

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the measure of **stature of the fullness of Christ**


---

## Important facts about **Baptism**

### **General Introduction for Baptism**

- This introduction is a direct message from God
- There is a very important thing that I informed you about in the bible when I said “For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law” (Romans 2:25) Obviously, In the New Testament I did not mention the conditions of circumcision for there is no circumcision in the New Testament, but I was referring to rituals and all the practices that are all useless if man is not living the word of the bible. All rituals are like a strong and effective fertilizer, and My body is like the living water that grants life, but neither is of use in a land where there is no buried seed. Similarly, Baptism and Communion are of no use to those who are not living my words [in the bible] In baptism I place a spiritual balance for every man, and who does not make use of that balance in his striving in the difficult way, that balance will judge him, for the goal is to reach my image, and the means to reach that goal is striving according to the rules, which is to die in the likeness of my death. All rituals and practices including my body are there to complement and help but are not the means itself, it is meant to help strengthen you in the striving [which is the means]. Whoever does not fulfill the means and start living it meaning to striving, he is like the unburied seed that will not benefit from the fertilizer nor the living water. The proof is that many are partaking communion every day, and they are all baptized, but have not become my image, and this is the biggest proof that they have not met the conditions for germination, that is they did not strive in the difficult way, or else they would have transformed like Moses the black, that I worked in him with strong grace like the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Because he crucified his body, and put it to death, and perished his outer man, the water of life worked in him. You should have awakened but you did not, as you are not always looking in the mirror, which is My own striving and My life and the biography of the saints which are the only way to reach the goal. “But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord” (2Corinthians 3:18) for

---


For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. 

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

circumcision is profitable if you keep the law and so is baptism and communion only useful if you strive in the difficult way, that is to say if you lived the bible but if you are a breaker of the law, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision. If you do not live my word in the bible, that is to die and be crucified with me all the time, is as if you are not baptized like any non-Christian but even you will be much condemned more, for you were granted a large spiritual balance, and yet you did not make use of. Baptism is a decree from man that he will die with me, and be buried with me, not in itself a filling from Me. That is why I Have frequently commanded you to go through the narrow gate and struggle to strive the difficult way. Baptism and faith are the beginning of the way to those who were not born Christian. “Therefore, if an uncircumcised man keeps the righteous requirements of the law, will not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision?” (Romans 2:26) People like all the martyrs who shed their blood and had faith in Me and did not practice rituals including baptism are the ones I referred to when I said “an uncircumcised man keeps the righteous requirements of the law” and what I meant by “counted as” as if he was circumcised, for he actually lived baptism and communion, for he has died with Me and was satiated from Me not by the rituals but as a life. Those people will judge all those who practiced all the rituals regularly, and have not lived the bible (the word of God), for they have not strived in the difficult way and did not die with Me all the time, and I wrote “And will not the physically uncircumcised, if he fulfills the law, judge you who, even with your written code and circumcision, are a transgressor of the law?” (Romans 2:27) **For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law.** The baptized Christian who partakes communion every day, and did not live the bible, is like a man who was granted a land for it to become a paradise, so he applied the fertilizer he was granted and watered it with the living water he was also granted but refused to bury the seeds first. By this he is a fool that lost everything, also like the rich young man who did not commit sin but did not care about the way, I told him “You fool what are you doing?” There are many Christians, but they don’t obey Me and they don’t walk as I walked and for this they are not really Christians “For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh; but he

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. 

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

is a Jew who is one inwardly; and **circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit**, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from God ”

(Romans 2:28-29) What is the merit of the Jew and what is the use of the circumcision, what is the merit of the Christian born in grace, and granted a high spiritual balance, and signed a decree to die and be crucified with Me, and walk the walk I walked, yet he was not honest, and refused to execute that decree. He is similar to the outwardly Jew that is circumcised only in the flesh (outwardly). Abraham had faith in Me and was counted for him as righteousness, how was it counted? When he was circumcised or uncircumcised? No not while circumcised but while still uncircumcised.

“**And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith** which he had while still uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they are uncircumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also” (Romans 4:11) Of course I am not talking about the conditions of circumcision in the covenant of grace, but I speak generally of all rituals. May you realize and understand that Abraham became righteous before he practiced any rituals, but I asked him to practice circumcision which is the sign of circumcision, to be a seal of the righteousness and the seal is the end of the topic and the words, after the seal there is no more words to say, like a document that has been sealed to signify that there is agreement for it to be executed. Like the man that declares he wants to become Christian, he goes to church and announces he wants to die with Christ and walk the difficult way and announces his faith in front of the church and God, at which point I descend with my spirit in the water and the oil, and support him by My spirit strongly working with him towards that goal, as long as he wanted to reach the goal. The core of the case is the will of man and his strong desire, and persistence in pursuing to reach Me, and his acceptance of anything, that is the death of the seed at which time I start with the fertilizer which is the spirit that I granted him and the living water which is my body and blood. Many took the lead of Abraham and became martyrs for My name with out practicing rituals, like the an uncircumcised man keeps the righteous requirements of the law his uncircumcision is counted as circumcision, Abraham became “the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.


**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

walk in the steps of the faith which our father Abraham had while still uncircumcised.” (Romans 4:12) “For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation” (Galatians 6:15) As I have informed you look at Saul of Tarsus whose vision was opened and discovered the disease he was born into and became aware of how to be cured and how to fulfill the means to reach the goal “But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israel of God.” (Galatians 6:14-17) “Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.” (1Peter 5:8)

- Finally, My son My heart’s affection and mercy, what I said to all I say to you, and to all of you once again “look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near ... Look at the fig tree, and all the trees When they are already budding, you see and know for yourselves that summer is now near. So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. **But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life**, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. **Watch therefore, and pray always** that you may be counted **worthy to escape** all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man” (Luke 21:28-36) “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.” (Hebrews 10:31)
- There is something that is very important, many are unaware of which is any ritual or practice in any church in any sect is a **helping means for the means** that leads to the goal. The only way to reach the goal which is to become My organs is the burial of the seed and its continual death, which is enforcing the stoppage of the obedience of the body and self and the world and forcing one’s self to prayers at all times. That is the only way to reach Me, as for the rituals they are not the means or the way, they are like the fertilizer that help and strengthen the seed while being buried, and in

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. 

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

contact with the living water, so they are a help to those who are striving according to the rules, which is by itself the only means to the goal.

Without the death of the seed it will not benefit from all the fertilizer of the world, not even from the living water that grants life. Like the body and blood that do not benefit those who are not crucified and dead with Me.

The helping means is not important, what is important is sole means which is walking the difficult way. What is of utmost importance is **to reach the goal** **whether practicing rituals or without any practices**. Enter your closet and lock the door and isolate as I did and gave you a practical example and so did many saints about which were written “They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth ... being destitute, afflicted, tormented” (Hebrews 11:38) they did not practice any rituals while striving in the difficult and the reached the goal with full strength.

- There is only one way to reach the goal, which is the seed burial, and continually watering it, which is death in the likeness of My death, which is the stoppage of obeying anything, and the continuous prayers. **The method** you use while striving in **the difficult way** is insignificant, what is crucial is that you walk the difficult way [the one and only way to reach the goal] and **even more significant is to finally reach the goal**.
- Every man should ask Me to guide him for the most appropriate method to help him in the difficult way. Don't waste time for the time is short, For the form of this world is passing away (1Corinthians 7:31) and for every man to ask and cry at all times, to see himself and where he stands from the way and from his presence in Me. Has, he started the way or not yet? That when he sincerely and honestly asks for the mirror to be put in front of his eyes to see his image as is written “But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.” (2Corinthians 3:18)
- Every man should not be agitated nor be partisan against another man nor every sect or group against another by their belief that they are the ones in the correct faith and the right dogma. “For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion **and every evil thing** are there.” (James 3:16) “What advantage then has the Jew, or what is the profit of circumcision?” (Romans

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

3:1) Have you not read what is also written “Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from **dead works** and of faith toward God of the doctrine of **baptisms**, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment And this we will do if God permits” (Hebrews 6:1) “And **we desire** that each one of you show **the same diligence to the full assurance** of hope until the end. that **you do not become sluggish**, but imitate those who through faith and patience inherit the promises” (Hebrews 6:11-12) also written about Me “who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with vehement cries and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His godly fear, though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered. And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him.” (Hebrews 5:7) After I practiced baptism {as a ritual} in front of John the Baptist I went to execute what I decreed in front of church {group of believers}, I went to strive in the difficult way to teach you practically the death and burial, so I stayed in the wilderness for forty days crucifying my body completely, all while I was in the same weak human nature of yours in all honesty.

- What is written is the biggest proof that the matter requires and dependent on man striving. As for the baptisms, these are beginnings like the fertilizer that strengthens the land at the beginning of the planting process. But without walking the difficult way no one will reach the goal, as it is also written “Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it” (Hebrews 4:1) “Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone **fall** according to the same example of disobedience” (Hebrews 4:11) “For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore **come boldly** to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find **grace to help** in time of need.” (Hebrews 4:15-16)
- That is the striving that follows the will and that I informed you about saying “Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

ensnares us, and **let us run with endurance the race that is set before us**, looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.” (Hebrews 12:1-3) As for the striving mentioned in the following verse {4} is the striving in the difficult way as a response to the work of grace “You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin” (Hebrews 12:4) “And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: “My son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord, Nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; For whom the Lord loves He chastens, And scourges every son whom He receives.” If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.” (Hebrews 12:5-8)

- Whether practicing rituals or not is insignificant, what is vital is walking through the difficult way and reaching the goal. The methods used or not used while striving does not count what counts only is reaching the goal. How can someone believe that just by following certain rituals he is on the difficult way progressing and walking in truth? Those who walk in the truth reach the goal not those who just practice rituals or certain practices. The truth is not the practice of rituals but the truth is reaching the goal. No man born catholic or orthodox can say he is in the truth just because he is practicing certain rituals. Firstly, what merit does he have? Did he embrace that doctrine? Isn't it Me who created him in it? Secondly, truth is reaching the truth not practicing the means and thinking it is the truth or even the true way. Self slavery makes man think that all what he does is best. Truth is that everyone strives in the likeness of my death till they reach the goal. Not to be under the delusion that whatever he does is the best and the truth and anything else cannot be correct and that anyone who does not follow the same practices and rituals as he does is not walking in truth. Where is your minds and sense? What counts and is vital is reaching the goal.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- How could man be under the delusion that he is in the true faith **while not becoming in My image and likeness** yet, where is your common sense? Does it make sense for a man to agitate and be partisan regarding another man for being born in a different sect and doctrine than his own? Is he the one who embraced that doctrine? I have informed you in my words “Let not him who eats despise him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat judge him who eats; for God has received him” (Romans 14:3) What is important is who have become a new creation, and the decisive point is the fruits of the spirit. Instead of a man being agitated and arguing to prove his in the correct faith, he should look into the mirror to see if he is obeying Me or not, and has he become in my image when I was on earth? Has my Light become in him and so he became a light to the whole world? Does he loves his enemies, and bless those who insult him and does good to those who hate him? Can he **sell all what he has**? Does he have no where to lay his head? Does he pray for his enemies and prays at all times and despises from all his heart all human love whether towards his father, mother, wife or children and love Me from all his heart, mind and self? Can he fast forty days as I fasted when I had the same nature as yours “Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones. And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire” (Luke 3:8-9) May you walk in the light lest darkness overtake you and be filled with My spirit and follow my steps, for I am the only way and the only door for salvation. No one can lay another foundation other than what has been laid which is my life, in other words, there is no other method or way to reach the goal except the striving that I strived Myself. Don't forget that I submitted Myself endlessly being the god and creator, and accepted to become the sin for your sakes and for My love to you and accepted to take on the image of the serpent. Look what you offered and presented not for me but for your own salvation. What death, burial or sacrifice have you offered to be dyed with My image not quarrel and to boast with each other thinking that you are walking in truth. The truth is to be dyed {baptized} with My image and that is the True

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

baptism. Everyone has the absolute freedom to do what he wants and whoever has ears to hear let him hear.

### General entry to baptism

- The people of Israel actually passed the sea and was the biggest symbol in scripture for baptism and the first strong representation for practicing baptism. They walked on land that have never been exposed to the sun except the moment they were passing. This after they practiced circumcision and ate the Passover sheep which represent the ritual of communion, but were the people of Israel actually freed? Are they no longer slaves because they are no longer under the authority of Pharaoh and passed the red sea? Of course, the answer is clear there is no need for any comments!! People of Israel remained in their slavery After all these rituals they practiced {circumcision and passing red sea} There number was probably six million (600,000 men meaning 600,000 families) but two entered the promised land!!! Even Haroon the head priest that with his own hands God performed the greatest and most amazing miracles in the history of humanity, and despite that he made the calf with his own hands and made all the people bow and prostrate to it even though he was circumcised and partook communion [ate the Passover sheep] And even Moses that it was said about him “But since then there has not arisen in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face” (Deuteronomy 34:10) and God used him to free the people of Israel, he was not a slave but the holiness and there are many degrees of closeness to God [the promise land]. The people of Israel remained in bitter slavery despite being far from Pharaoh, many miles, month, years away. They were slaves to their tummies and selves, and their slavery increased and were more evident and stronger when they separated from the gods they worshiped, which were the food, money and comfort, **and passing through the sea did not change their nature and did not make them holy to the father and will not make any man know God’s love personally**. Their brutality and rebellion increased and more so their slavery and cravings and lusts. This is because practicing circumcision is not itself the freedom nor being dyed with the image of holiness, same goes for passing the red sea the representation of the ritual of communion. The people exited from Pharaoh’s slavery and left

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

the land of slavery and went far in distance in and in time {forty years} but all this was outwardly only but in real inwardly they **remained slaves.**

- Saint Paul practiced the ritual of baptism and was filled by the spirit of God and was light to the world and despite all this still said “But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and **bringing me into captivity** to the law of sin which is in my members. **O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?**” (Romans 7:23-24)

How can the greatest evangelist say this after practicing the ritual of baptism and grew in knowing Me for quite a while??! He is saying the body is the cause of death he is in and it is the evil present with him, for **he is still enslaved**, and it is the law that is warring the law of his mind. In short he is still enslaved and captivated and being driven and under authority, rule and control till the that point he wrote this. It makes him not understand and not know what he is doing, and makes him not do that which he wants to do, and makes him do that which he hates. How is that possible? Especially, that he grew in his relation with God

- **Baptism** which is **being dyed by the image of God** is actually **at the end of the difficult way**. Man becomes an image of Me after long striving not at the beginning or even half way. First man has to be freed from his slavery, and the body of sin is done away with, that is when he dies in the likeness of My death. Saint Paul said while in his striving period. “for to will is present with me,” (Romans 7:18) and “with my mind I serve the law of God” (Romans 7:25) “For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man” (Romans 7:22) and despite all this he said “**but with the flesh {body} [I serve] the law of sin**” (Romans 7:25) for if it was just by practicing the baptism ritual man would return to the image of Adam there would have been no need for Me to necessitate that you strive the difficult way, and strive according to the rules to the extent of bloodshed. Also, there would have been no reason for me while on earth, after practicing baptism, and God the father decreed that I am his beloved son with whom he is pleased, and the Holy spirit in the form of a dove descended on Me, that I would go out to the wilderness for forty days and stay in fasting and prayer throughout. What would be the reason for all this [for a man] I wanted to assert that to be

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

died in my image is only at the end of a complete and perfect striving according to consecutive steps, not just by practicing the ritual which is just the decree by man to die [with me] to the world. If he does not actually die he is transgressor and his **becomes uncircumcised**, as without the seed burial water does not act on it, for as long as the seed was not buried it is like the man who refused to be crucify his body and self and continues to obey them that is **he still worships them** and so he did not start the difficult way yet, which is the true worship of God as man cannot worship and serve two masters at the same time. From this we conclude that the seed burial and man being buried with Me is the beginning of the true baptism which is the start of being dyed with my real image the image of Christ that is a representation of God the father’s image that you all should become in by striving in the likeness of my death.

- I wanted to strengthen, encourage and motivate the people of Israel by something tangible that is touchable seeable and clear in front of their eyes, and that was the splitting of the sea, which was the first great and amazing miracle through which I manifested my supernatural eternal capability to ensure to them that I actually want them **to pass from the land of slavery to the land of rest**, and that was a visual representation for them to be sure that I want to free them as a spiritual life, and I made them circumcise which was a representation of the ritual of baptism, which is man’s declaration of acceptance of submission to God and appear in front of him not disappear as did Adam. I devised the practice of baptism to assert to you that I will be with you, and that I do want you to be freed, and I did this by something clear and touchable, to ensure to you, that I will descend with my spirit and stay with you like the Holy Spirit descended in the form of a Dove on Me. But if man does not start striving as I showed you Myself when I stayed forty days in the wilderness, by this is not following Me and so the body of sin and slavery will not be nullified and thus will not be freed same to what happened to the people of Israel. Don’t forget that I said what a narrow gate and a difficult way that leads to life, circumcision and baptism will not benefit the transgressor who is not living the bible and his circumcision and baptism becomes uncircumcision. I was not explaining the conditions of circumcision in the New Testament but I

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

was talking about the rituals and any practice and assert that it is just a **symbol** to something that must be lived. And if man did not live what the ritual is symbolizing than the ritual will become like the circumcision with no use or benefit. He who did not practice the rituals but lived what the rituals symbolized that is he lived the life of being put to death in the body with Me at which point **his uncircumcision will be counted as circumcision**, that is he would have been baptized that is dyed with my image “And will not **the physically uncircumcised, if he fulfills the law**, judge you who, even with your written code and circumcision, are a transgressor of the law?”  
(Romans 2:27)

- Don't forget that all what I did for the people of Israel did not benefit them for the rituals (the symbol) does not and will not change man. The whole matter is subject and conditional **firstly** on the will of man then on his striving that manifests the honesty of his will.
- By any favor should God the father grant you the change and the purification and freedom if you did not strive completely and perfectly the way I taught you and that I lived Myself. I take the step for you that no human could possibly be able to take which is the actual physical death for every sin and lifting the eternal punishment. This is what the bible meant in saying “For by grace you have been saved ... not of works” but this is only for those who die in the likeness of My death, not for those who just practice rituals and is under the delusion that they are freed and that their sins were lifted also!!
- What more could you possibly want, your burdens, your griefs and pains I have bore and lifted the eternal punishment and physically died for every one of your sins. The least to ask from you is **to stop worshipping anything else** and by this you manifest the honesty of your will to worship Me.
- I did not mention that **the practice of rituals is the way to life** and not even that faith in my death on the cross is the way to life!! “But do you want to know, O foolish man, that faith without works is dead?” (James 2:20) “For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also” (James 2:26) A man can have faith and that is needed to start the way, but if he does not crucify his body and die with Me that is he did not live the words of the bible that is he did not keep the law at which point his

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

circumcision will be counted as uncircumcision (Romans 2:26) I have informed you that **narrow is the gate and difficult is the way that leads to life** and few who will find it. Only, the crucifixion and death in the likeness of My death is the beginning of the way to true worship that will lead to life. How then could you possibly think that just by practicing rituals you will enter the kingdom of heaven and you have not buried the seed that is you did not stop worshipping your body and selves, that is still worshipping other gods. Wake up My sons and walk as I walked Myself, for I am the only door for survival and for the way to salvation and there is no other way nor other foundation other than the life that I lived (1Corinthians 3:11) or else who do you think was I fasting and praying for? Why else would I do it except to teach you the way to life and to escape slavery you were born into.

- Walk in the light that will tell you circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing (1Corinthians 7:19) but what is important is the new creation that manifest the fruits of the spirit, so let everyone see himself in **the mirror** (2Corinthians 3:18) and see what fruits does he bare and whether there is noticeable growth. Let everyone ask himself before it is too late, whether they turned into My image and keeps all my commandments and able to pray at all times and lives as in heaven and can sell all what he has and leave his house, father, mother, wife and hates even himself. Are these not the words in the bible, in which you believe, and by which you are going to be judged on the last day? It is the mirror without which you will not know yourselves, for it is the light that leads to the real life, but who walks without it will remain in the dark, and who walks in the dark does not know where he is going (1John 2:11) So walk in the light to become sons of the light for it is written about Me “In Him was life, **and the life was the light of men**. And the light shines in the darkness” (John 1:4-5)
- The purpose of the goal is to be filled from Me and become in My image and organs in Me, by this you have reached the goal for which I created you, which by being filled with Me to enjoy Me to the utmost. That **by continuous connection with Me**, and that is prayer the connection between you and Me. And that method does not work unless you stop obeying anything else. The aim of all rituals **was to help you fulfill that method**, which is to have a real connection between you and Me, so as to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

be fully filled from Me. Prayer is the only method that would make you reach that target, which also is conditional like for the connection between the seed and its source of life to take place certain conditions must to be met. It was Me who prepared everything for your help to connect to Me, and if man was able by himself to connect to Me without practicing any rituals like the saints that wandered in deserts and mountains, by this he has fulfilled the condition and achieved the method I informed you about “when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place” (Matthew 6:6) as I withdrew into the wilderness and pray not praying with my disciples but I used to retreat by myself, to teach you the true way that ensures you reaching the Father and being filled from Him. The basis is your personal connection to Me, achieved by striving in prayers alone in secret, and any other ritual or practice **helps that basis**. So, without the basis [the personal relationship like the stalk root that exits from the seed after its burial] there will be no benefit from the fertilizer and the living water [the body and blood].

- Don't be partisan about the helping method, and don't think that you are correct as long as you practice certain rituals or practices in a certain way that you where probably born and have grown practicing. Because if you remain like that **the method will replace the goal**, and you will be repeating what the Pheresis have done, as they were worshipping the Sabbath and asking to stone Me out of their extreme literal worship that have become mindless and that will not achieve anything. And for this I informed them “The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath” (Mark 2:27) again it was Me who prepared that system that Saturday man will not work, obviously, not so that when man obeys and does not do anything, think that by this he is worshipping Me, and that there is a relationship between us. That was solely for man to remember Me amid his preoccupations, and would work to find the time to be able to fulfill the method that helps him reach the goal which is **his connection to Me**. As I made Sabbath to help man [not created man to worship Sabbath] I also prepared all the other rituals to help man to fulfill the method **and to ensure its achievement**, not to practice and worship rituals thinking that you are obeying Me and worshipping Me. Just practicing rituals is not

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

obedience nor real worship, similar to that a man doing nothing on Saturday should not think he is worshipping Me. By obeying to practice rituals you are using the method and if you sincerely use it you will connect to Me like obeying the commandments “pray at all times” and “to love your God from all your heart” they are direct commandments whoever obeys precisely and literally is actually obeying Me, but doing nothing on Saturday, was not meant literally by itself to be anything more than to grab your attention that there is a purpose behind it. It was more of **an order** for you to recognize that there is a purpose behind it, and when you achieve that purpose, which is to stop all what is keeping you busy, may you think of Me and start to pray, at which point you start to obey Me. I could not have asked you to pray in that state you are in unless I ordered you first to stop doing anything on Saturday. Any practice or ritual like the sabbath or the commandment to Adam not to eat a specific fruit, are not the method in themselves but rather a helping method to the method to ensure the method accomplishment. Adam refused to worship Me or even **to give Me his attention which obliged Me** to give him a commandment {more of an advice} not so that when he fulfills it he would think that he became My servant and that there is a real relationship between him and Me, but rather for him to awaken and realize the fact that he does not worship Me and that this is a way for him to start to obey Me and know that I am God the god to obey and worship, and by this I would have helped position him on the beginning of the true way, which is the method that leads him to Me. That goes for all rituals like the mass {service} **ensures man to remain hours in an environment to help him connect to Me**, and ensure that he would get accustomed to a real connection with Me and by this **the method is fulfilled which is real prayer**.

- May you understand that any practice or ritual is a helping method to ensure the fulfillment of the real method which is prayer that leads you to the goal. That goes for baptism, masses, sabbath, circumcision, Passover sheep and the passing of the sea and all others are there so that through practicing it I assert to man that I am with him so as to motivate and urge him to pray and strive in meeting the conditions for the real connection which is the death to the world and the stoppage of the obedience to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

anything, through being filled from Me only through continuous prayer {real connection} you reach the goal. May you remember the light that you should follow that says “Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from **dead works** and of faith toward God, of the doctrine of **baptisms**, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment And this we will do if God permits” (Hebrews 6:1-3) circumcision only benefits {profits} only in the case of living the bible and keeping the law.

- May you all, my sons, follow My example and walk as I walked and ask Me to become in Me with all honesty and determination and I will open your minds to the truth and the way and I will illuminate in you as I started my words in the bible “**Let there be light**” (Genesis 1:3) and I am standing knocking on the door of the heart of everyone. Whoever opens to let the light in, the light will enter his life and mind and all will learn from Me.
- In every ritual I made things that are tangible touchable and seeable to remind man and assure him that I am with him and working through him to guarantee him that I will carry him on the wings of the eagles as I did for the people of Israel when I split the sea for them. The same goes for the baptism, I split the skies and descend with my spirit, as has happened for Me when the Holy Spirit in the form of a dove descended, to ensure that I am with you, and will continue to carry you, but it is not by Me doing so you are freed from your slavery right away on the spot. Don’t think that you at this point became in My image and My likeness, as was the case with the people of Israel who were not freed from their slavery after circumcision, and passing the sea and eating the Passover sheep, the rituals were and are symbols not themselves the method, and a proof from Me that I am with you and will not leave you **and will work with My spirit in you** as I promised “But may the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you” (1Peter 5:10) The real baptism as a life is **being dyed with My image** but the ritual of baptism does not make who practice it free nor in My image and My likeness, nor a perfect saint filled to the complete fullness of God. These all happen only to those that strive

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

throughout the difficult way and the proof is evident in you and all that practice the rituals of baptism and communion. Ask your selves have you really transformed into My image? But rituals are just the beginning to prepare and help you to get there but not the end of the way. I ensure you and assert that **I grant you my spirit** that will continue to work with an in you that if you strive the perfect and complete strive, crucified and died in the likeness of My death continually that is all day, having accepted to become a continuous living sacrifice. Circumcision profits who keeps the law **and those who do not live the bible their circumcision becomes uncircumcision** (Romans 2:25) and any uncircumcised man that keeps the word of the bible his uncircumcision will be counted as circumcision like the martyrs that did not practice any rituals and was counted to them that they were baptized as they actually have been baptized as life that is they actually died with Me “For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly” (Romans 2:28) any man who practiced any ritual like those who kept the sabbath is not my servant for the real circumcision is that of the heart in the spirit not in the letter (bible) (Romans 2:29) the one who became in My image and was dyed by my imaged, what favor (merit) does the Jew have and what is the benefit of the ritual of circumcision from any angle or perspective?? What merit does the man born practicing rituals in a certain way similar to the Jews in the past who kept the sabbath [do nothing on Saturday] not understanding why I necessitated that practice and what does it symbolize. “Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing,” (1Corinthians 7:19) even if man does not practice rituals what really matters is the new creation that is the one who walk as I walked and dies in the likeness of My death and from this all understanding is derived and he who has ears to listen let him listen.

### **Baptism**

- I have seen in a vision that I am outside a cave and asking myself where am I, and then felt that saint John the Baptist is inside this cave, and became certain when I saw two secluded saints coming out of the cave, and talking about how they will send the message that saint John the Baptist wrote to some people, and they where holding paper rolls. I was sure that saint John the Baptist is inside and wants that his message be sent to as many people

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

as possible. I wished to go in and see him, and I heard the voice of God tell me that I don't deserve to see the saint John the Baptist nor to hear him, that is for the extent of how high his spiritual stature is and at the same time I am immature spiritually which will not allow me to understand him, for I am still in vanity and he is speaking in absolute truth, for he is living in truth since his birth. I was touched and felt undeserving but I came close to the saints who had the message rolls and were reading the names of the people to send it to and my name was among those names, as I heard them say that saint John the Baptist want to send the message to so and so (= me) and went on to read the content of the message.

- This was the text of the message the way God made me remember it:
- Do we think if a man was not baptized according to certain rituals, as Christ showed us himself and He is our example and John the Baptist showed us himself who was not anointed by any oil. If a man who did not practice any rituals and became aware of the whole matter [like Enoch or Noah who both became aware of the whole story of life, that they were in slavery and to be freed from it they must crucify their bodies which is not to obey it in anything it desires or craves for] and that man completely strived to the extent of bloodshed, entered his closet and shut the door and prayed to God secretly. **Do we think that God will not start to work with that man because he did not submerge in water and that God did not assure that person that he will start with Him because he was not anointed by oil??!!** Will the spirit of God refuse to work in him??!! Is the work of the spirit of God conditional on water and oil only?!! Did God state that to us his book?! If entering the kingdom of heaven is conditional on God's assurance that he will work with us through the oil in a certain church why did he not state that fact [that we think it is real] in the bible so that no man would lose the kingdom? Is it that God does not want all to enter the Kingdom? Of course, not. Then how is it if we think that our entry to the kingdom is conditional on the work of God through oil and rituals practiced in a certain church, that God did not write this condition in his bible, so as to ensure the entry of all peoples of the world. Does God only want a certain sect or

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

group of people?? Then why did he himself did not practice that certain ritual to assert to us that his work is only conditional on the oil and the water that is in the baptism basin of the Catholic or the Orthodox, or the Protestant, or any other church so as not to deprive the remainder of humanity. Is God cunning and deceitful to keep humanity in their blindness till judgement day, and would tell all those who did not baptize in that church: **you did not receive the work of my spirit because you were not anointed with the only applicable oil of the Coptic Orthodox Church!!!**

- Does that make sense and would you believe it? Is the work of God conditional only through certain rituals in a particular church only. Any man who did not practice that specific ritual at that specific sect the spirit of God will not start to work with him. What is the guilt of each and every man that was not born in that specific sect (e.g., Coptic orthodox)? and what merit does every man born in that sect have? Is that specific oil [chrism] (Al Mayroon) the only **door** through which the work of the spirit of God begins in any man? If man became aware of the whole case, and knew what is the birth of water, and what is birth of spirit, and discovered the disease that he was born with, and became aware of the cure and its steps that would free him from his slavery, and learned that he must be truly be buried with Christ **not as a symbol but as a life** by beginning to strive the perfect and complete strive until bloodshed, will the spirit of God not work with him and he would be astonished in the kingdom that God is telling him that because he did not go to a city where there is an Orthodox church that He did not start to work with him with His spirit and thus was not with him all his years of striving. Even if that man was born in a continent that does not have an orthodox church, and he started to say to God that he had never heard of this church, and why did He not tell him about it? Will God tell him you have no excuse, because you have not heard of this church and have not been anointed by their specific oil? And for this forgive Me My son I did not dwell in you and thus was not working with My spirit in you and I do not know you. Do you really think that this what is going to happen????!!!! Do we have answers to all these questions and know what must any man do that did not know God, and God sent him a preacher in that continent where there is no churches and sects. All he knows that he is a servant of

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

God and that is it, he believed in God and learned about the way, do we know if that person does not submerge in water in the basin of an orthodox church what will be his destiny? Do we really truly know? And presuming that we think that he will not enter the kingdom of heaven (1) is this fair? (2) is the birth of water and spirit just practicing a ritual or both practicing and striving also? (3) are we aware that baptism is the declaration of God to the baptized man that he is going to begin to work with him, or we thought that the ritual of baptism is cleansing and being filled from the spirit of God and the death of the ancestry sin. If that is what we think, then what is the guilt of all peoples and nations that do not have an orthodox church? Why did God not appear to these people and tell them the truth as long as they are deprived from the kingdom of heaven for not going to that specific sect's church? Will the God that we worship be fair by not informing all those people? Do we have an answer to all this or not? But if we believed that baptism is a declaration from God that he will start to work with his spirit in man if he begins to strive in the difficult way and die in the likeness of the death of Christ, as we were told by the true word of God in the bible. Do we then think that God does not work with man except through a certain set of rituals in a specific church and refuses to work with all the other peoples and nations that don't belong to that sect or church, do we really think that God would be fair in that case?

- Do we think that God is the god and father for a specific people and not the god and father of the rest of the people in the world? Do we accept and think that God who we worship refused to be the father to most the people of the world and only accepted certain group of people belonging to a specific sect and church? And for this he gave those people His spirit and placed it in their oil only, through which He would only work with man? Is this the image of God we envision? If we are aware that God is all merciful why did he not explicitly announce that in his word (bible) how to be filled from the spirit and to be born from water to ensure the entry of all humanity? If we do not truly and honestly believe that the birth of water is striving and a way, we have judged God to be unjust and that he preferred one people over another.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- What is our understanding of birth of water? Is it man submerging in water? What do we think is the meaning of that term birth of water? Is it a ritual? Then what is birth of the spirit? And what is the difference between both? God informed us “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” () Is it by submerging in water and being anointed by a certain oil? And what is the difference between the water and the oil? And if we think that both the Holy spirit has filled them then why we need both or what is the difference between them? And why would God necessitate that we would submerge in the water and then be anointed with the oil if they are both His spirit? Do we have an answer or do we practice rituals that we do not understand? And even though we still insist that it is the only method to enter the kingdom of heaven and are not aware of its benefits and use. What do we think or believe will change in a man that practiced that ritual [both submerged in water and anointed by oil]? And where is that written in the bible? Which is our law and lamp and way that we have to live???
- We must know that the water is the symbol for the spirit of God that will work with every man to pass the first stage which is the cleansing from sin to return pure as was Adam. The term birth of water denotes and represents the meaning that man will return pure like washing or cleansing something in water. And it was necessary for us to understand that the wisdom and justice of God would not possibly grant an infant [that is poor with no power nor awareness and thus has not chosen or decided what he wants] this purity free and would favor to **transform him** to a pure man. Why is God not doing this to all the rest of the infants of the world that if you believe that the orthodox baptism is lifting the ancestry sin which is the slavery? Especially that the orthodox born infant did not even ask for that? Aside from the fact of what is the guilt of the other people and nations that God himself created, and it is He who made them in this or that sect or even not Christian and don't worship God?!
- Submerging into water and the spirit of God that is in that water denotes the work of God in man that is passing through the first stage in which man returns to the image of Adam, by being freed from slavery which is the ancestry nature which some call ancestry sin. And this is only by striving

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

until bloodshed and death in the likeness of the death of the Lord. As for the oil [chrism] and the Holy Spirit in it, it represents the work of God in man that is being born of the spirit which is the second stage. And it is as if a down payment paid by God in advance and kept as balance [guarantee] from the beginning of the first stage which is the stage of preparation initialization to urge and encourage man that he is continually by his side till the end. **Although the beginning of the birth of water is itself the beginning of the birth of the spirit.**

- We believe that the spirit of God is in the water and the oil, but we need to know what is their significance, and why God prepared that man would submerge into water then be anointed with oil? And because the spirit of God is in both of them we have to understand the purpose of this ritual because if thought that (1) that ritual make man filled with the spirit of God, (2) and cleansed from ancestry sin that is it lifted the slavery. Then we need to ask ourselves:
- **Firstly**, what is the use of stepping into water [submerge] and then anointment by oil as long as the spirit of God is in Both?? If it is already in the water, why is it not enough to just submerge in the water and that is it? **Epecially**, that our God that is our ideal example did just that only submerged in water. And when he did the apparition of the Holy Spirit in the form of a dove took place to assert that the spirit of God will work in this baptism meaning that water, and so what is the benefit or use of the oil [being anointed with oil]?! And what is the baptism by the spirit if the spirit of God already started working in the baptism by water and was in the water? Is it just a word God repeating? And John the Baptist was baptizing by water only that the Holy Spirit descends in, but he said that Christ baptizes by spirit and fire. What did he mean by baptism by the spirit? What do you think is the answer to these questions and also what is the difference as a practical life between those terms baptism by water and baptism by the spirit?!!!
- **Secondly**, why are we still in slavery??!! And the proof is that we are still sinning at all times as the greatest preacher of all times saint Paul asserted that he still does the evil that he himself hates. Therefore, **what is the use**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**of the baptism and the water that we were submerged in and the oil we were anointed with?** As if the water and the oil are of no use and no benefit, as they had no actual noticeable effect on the greatest evangelist in history. What is our answer to that? Why is it as though there are no effect for the water and the oil in our lives and that of saint Paul? And if also believe that the Holy Spirit descended on him to help him while striving, was it not enough and sufficient the Holy Spirit that was in the water? As did the Lord (Christ) Who only submerged in water and there is no use for the oil [chrism] {Al Mayroon} or is there? What is it we think?

- But who asked for the truth God will open his mind to the fact that the Holy Spirit that is in the water is symbolize the work of God in man in the first stage, and the Holy spirit in the oil symbolize the work of God in man that will continue the way in the second stage and will be driven by God and becomes an organ in Him. The oil was a down payment an upfront grant and a strong assertion of the continual work of God in man in the second stage. The important thing that all should have known:
- That Christ saw it suffice to baptize by water only like the eunuch man from Ethiopia also, because God wanted to tell us the important stage in the way and which is the basis and which actually needs the assertion from God that He is working with us [and to strengthen our faith] is the first stage, which man will not yet have enough faith nor has not yet been filled enough of the spirit of God. As for the man who was cleansed and returned to the image of Adam the first and was filled with the spirit of God during his years of striving in the first stage **will not need for any assertions that God is with Him, for he actually started to be driven by the spirit of God as he became an organ in God and became one with Him**. Man, when a beginner needs only to practice a ritual that is tangible touchable and seeable like water to believe that the spirit will descend in as Christ showed us himself. But God wanted to confirm and inform every man and urge him and remind him that the way is two stages so as to start **running in the way**, for the way is difficult and also so long.
- The solid proof that this ritual is just a symbol and a representation and not the actual balance or filling of the Holy Spirit, but just a down payment, that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

God even allowed the practice of it while man is an infant unaware, where I his decree as it is a condition that man fulfill it with all his free will and has to be mature??!! Man has to be mature to make that very important decree, the most important in all his life [which is his eternal life] if he is an infant and unaware of anything how is it that we know what his real will is and what merit or favor has he to get cleansed and purified from the ancestry sin as is believed by a lot??!! Where is the justice and wisdom of God? But the allowance of God for the baptism of infants is the greatest proof that God is crafty with us and **caught us by cunning**. Like a sick man, his father made him sign a consent while sedated, and when he woke, he found that he signed and approved and consented to undergo an operation, for his father to oblige him to accept to undergo the operation. Similarly God allowed the infants to be baptized and by this he took a consent and a decree from them that they will die with Him in the likeness of His death and walk the difficult way, so that when they grow up and mature would find themselves baptized and have decreed and cannot change or defy, like the son who was refusing to undergo the operation and signed the consent while sedated and had to accept but also knew that His father out of love did this to salvage, rescue and cure him.

- It is written while the ark is being built that within it little was salvaged which is eight souls with water and like that also He is salvaging us now.

“who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. There is also an antitype which now saves us--**baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ {in our lives}**” (1Peter 3:20-21)

- The bible informs us that Noah and his family were salvaged not from water but **by water** which is a symbol and a signal to the purification of man like anything washed or cleansed with water. The bible tells us that while the ark was being built that is to say while man is striving in the likeness of death of the Lord [for the ark is a representation of Christ striving, and Noah is a representation of a soul that walked as Christ walked] for this he

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

was salvaged and was born of water i.e., purified by striving while building the ark which signals the building of the spirit of God within him, until the growth of the spirit completed within him and that is the state of settling in God and that is the real life, that when man decreed that he will die and be buried with God as it is written “buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him” (Colossians 2:12) “were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death” (Romans 6:3) it is also written that Christ lived with pain in the body and being put to death in the body not because he needed “Who committed no sin, Nor was deceit found in His mouth” (1Peter 2:22) not even to save us but to teach us that by this man is made alive by the spirit and also **He provided us with an example** so as to follow his footsteps. Let’s look into the mirror which is Christ and His commandments to see where we stand from His life and commandments.

- We should not forget an important thing ... when God said “unless one is born of water and the Spirit” He meant that there are **two types of baptisms** that is being dyed by two images, and the solid proof is that John the Baptist said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He **will baptize you with the Holy Spirit** and fire” (Matthew 3:11) It is clear that God meant that there are two baptisms or two images we need to consecutively become in and **the rituals are pointing to them** the two stages that must be passed. In the first baptism and first image man needs to be dyed with is the image of a pure man like was Adam in the beginning and that is birth of water that will not take place except through complete striving until bloodshed as it is written “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection. knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin” (Romans 6:5-6) All Gods commandments assert that for us to become pure we first need to be freed from the law of the body **by striving to the extent of bloodshed dying in the likeness of the Lord’s death**. With that level of striving actually man will be dyed with the first image which is to become as pure as Adam was. If it was really true that to be dyed with

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

the pure image that God meant in saying birth of water is fulfilled by submerging in water in the baptism basin then what is use of God commandments which urges us to die all day and to crucify our bodies?! And what is even more important and is actually the proof that this pure image is not attained by just practicing the ritual, is that man actually does not become pure but remains under the law of his body. The second image that man needs to be dyed with is the image of God and this is birth of the spirit, after becoming an organ in God. When He said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance” he meant that we first need to be in a pure image and that is by completely striving in crucifying the body. Rituals are for assertion and encouragement from God Who descended with His spirit to increase our faith that he is and will continue to work with us, and also with the help of the church we get strengthened in the difficult way for this saint John the Baptist told us “I indeed baptize you with water” as he was referring to the church helping us. As for the birth of the spirit he told us that only God alone is capable to give birth of spirit to us not the church nor any man. God told us that we must be born of water and spirit, if he had said born of spirit we might understand that by submerging in water we will be filled by His spirit, that is in the water, and that would be a grant or gift from God gave it to some people [like the orthodox people for example] and did not give to others, and this topic we have dealt with earlier, but supposing that God wanted to grant some people in the world and to favor them with this gift, he would have said “must be baptized of spirit”.

- But the fact that he said “must be born of water and spirit” He clearly did not mean that man will be born of water that has the spirit, He did not mean to say that man by submerging in that water will change, but what He really meant is that there are two baptisms, the first is baptism with water that John the Baptist [who was sent by God] called for, which is the first stage during which man is purified by repentance for this John the baptized said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance”(Matthew 3:11). Birth of water is a term to symbolize man being dyed by a pure image, or else is it possible for man to be born from water in a physical sense??!! God did not say he who was not born of water that has the spirit, but said that there is birth of water called for by John the Baptist and another baptism of the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

spirit, which we were told about also by John the Baptist and he informed us that it is **the work of God only, and that work no man can do**. And this is the greatest proof that the birth of water and spirit are two works and two stages. John the Baptist also informed us that the first work he can do himself which is birth of water which means it is a work and not just a practice of a ritual, as he said “I indeed baptize you with water” and did not say that by you submerging in water will make you born of water [become pure] then be born of spirit. But he asserted clearly that birth of water and spirit are **two works** **the first work which is the birth of water we can get help with it** from the saint or the church by practicing confession, as for the second work which is the birth of the spirit, the saint nor anyone can fulfill or even start it or even help us with, but asserted that only God alone is capable to fulfill it, that is to say that **only God can give birth to us of the spirit**.

- Are these words not clear?! When the bible says “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance” (Matthew 3:11) God is asserting with these words that the birth of water is the first stage during which man returns to point zero which is the image Adam was in which is the purity that God created man in. that is to say that the birth of water is an image we become in by the means of striving which means it is work and action done, by continual repentance through a saint like John the Baptist or the church that helps man in during his striving in the first stage crucifying his body so as to crucify the old man for the body of sin to be done away with and the effect of driving and enslavement of the law of the body on man to be nullified or invalidated as the commandments say “Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able” (Luke 13:24) and by man continually confessing and decreeing his sins he is broken and humbled as he having united his crucified body with the crucified body of Christ by partaking communion [or having faith that by crucifying his body he united with the crucified body of Christ] at which point Christ will die in his place and will lift his sins, and day by day the slavery diminishes bit by bit and with the continued crucifixion of the body and confession of sins they are lifted. What he was held by will die and will become pure and in the image of Adam the first that is free, as the bible says “For if we have

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection. knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, **that we should no longer be slaves** of sin” (Romans 6:5-6) That is what God meant by being born of water which is the first image that man will become in that is become dyed by which is the pure image of Adam at the time of his creation. The Aim of rituals is to declare and announce to whoever wills and chooses with a good conscience and full intent to become in the image of God, that God with his spirit will help him and work with him, and by descending in the water and oil is a confirmation to him who died in the likeness of God that God will work with him like when God announced to Christ from Heaven his happiness and pleasure, and started leading him by the spirit and drove him to the wilderness, that is to say guide him through the difficult way. The ritual itself is not the birth of water and does not transform man to the pure image by just practicing it, and the bible did not say that. Baptism is the dyeing of man with two images that take place through complete and perfect striving. The beginning is the will of man to sincerely want to become in the image of God without his will no benefit or use for the ritual and it is written “Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with **the same mind**, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin” (1Peter 4:1) If saint Paul had his will present with him but the law of the body was warring him vigorously, how much more would it be for a man that does not have the strong will and the determination and the full desire to reach that image?! Baptism unlike many thinks, is not the removal of the filth of the flesh from ancestry sin and is also not birth of water and spirit, and will not transform man into a pure image nor the image of God, and the bible did not say that. Simply because if that were true there would be no use for all the commandments in the bible that urges us to strive until bloodshed and die all day and walk like Christ walked, and even more if Baptism was the change Christ should have sufficed his stepping into water and would not have gone to the wilderness. But the bible informs us that baptism is not the removal of the filth of the body, but rather it is the work of the spirit of God that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us **“Be perfect”** to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

descended in the water in man that has good conscious and an honest will and intent and readiness for any death to become the image of God.

- Who wills to become the image of God becomes aware that this is not attainable except by walking like Christ walked who had pain in the body and suffered giving us an example to follow his footsteps “Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, **arm yourselves also with the same mind**” (1Peter 4:1). The whole matter is totally conditional on the will of man and the extent of his desire and determination, for if the greatest evangelist in history cried out “I press on, that I may lay hold of that” how much more is it for those who do not have the will and intent and decreed his readiness for any death that is his complete absolute submission to God to allow him to experience any cross as without which no one will lay hold for God informed us **“If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.”** (Luke 9:23) The mindset and intent of man to walk as Christ walked [to die in the likeness of His death] is the fortress by which to arm against **the intense hardships** that he has to pass through to be born of water and be freed from his enslavement to be able to settle and be at home in God because it is through many strong tribulations only that man is freed and become pure.
- Whoever wants and has a real will, asks God and says **“O you whom I love, Where you feed your flock, Where you make it rest at noon”** (Song of Solomon 1:7) the Lord will enlighten his vision to the highest degree to the strength of the sun at noon, and will become aware that the striving that Christ strived only, is **the way to life** that is to say, whoever wants to be dyed by the image of God must walk as Christ walked, for Christ suffered {had pains in the body} not because he needed nor in order to save us, but to teach us and give us an example. Whoever willed and manifested the honesty of his will with **honest intent**, after becoming aware of the way and certain that if he does not die with Christ and continue united with him for a long while in the likeness of His death he will not live and will not resurrect from his death. As God showed us that he announces his happiness and content with the soul as he did with Christ [who was giving us the example for every man to follow] and said to him “You are my beloved son with whom I am well pleased” and from that point forward

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

God began to guide Him and with His spirit drove Him to the wilderness. The same way God will announce to every soul that wills that He will descend with His spirit in the water and the oil for man to know that God will **respond** to the soul that manifested the honesty of his will by being with him. God with His spirit will work with and in man while striving to be freed from slavery in the first stage which is being dyed with the pure image, which is the birth of water, and God will continue to work with His spirit with and in man when man settles in God and will fill him with His spirit until he becomes in His image that is completely dyed with the image of God and that is birth of the spirit.

- But who does not want to become the image of God no desire and no determination then the practice of this ritual is of no use, and in fact who still practice it will be under more judgement. If he does not intend to “baptize into His death” as baptism [the ritual of baptism] is the declaration of man that he will **baptize into His death** that is to die in the likeness of His death. Of course, this applies to those who want and thus God opened their minds as other wise there is no use of any ritual. Baptism is **a decree of man to die in the likeness of God**. That is what was meant by the term **baptized into His death**, we were **buried with Him** through baptism **into death**, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life (Romans 6:3-4) Bible informed us how this would actually become true when it said “For if we have been **united together in the likeness of His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection” (Romans 6:5) Only through the difficult way and the striving to die in the likeness of Christ’s death, is that in His resurrection the old man is crucified and the effect of the slavery is totally invalidated. “unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground **and dies**, it will not produce any grain, ... what a narrow gate and a difficult way **that leads to life**”. We can not have life without striving through the difficult way, the ritual of baptism is just a covenant and decree done for a freely willing person after having fully understood the matter to assure him that God with His spirit will help him to encourage and urge him. As for those who were baptized when they were young that was allowed by God by his

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

wisdom and cunning to take their decrees from them while they were unaware, may they be shamed and obliged to truth and life. Like the father that ties up his son [that has a disease spreading in his body] **against his will** to under go an operation despite his refusal, otherwise, he will perish. God on the other hand is giving us free will to strive or not and will not force us but he wants us to be fully aware and not blindly choose.

Submerging in water is of no use unless man is responsive with the work of the spirit of God in him, or else will make him subject to more judgement.

- The ritual of baptism **is of benefit** only to those who started the way. And is of no use for those who have not started the way but rather be a reason for judgment, like those who partake communion without being worthy meaning without being prepared {repentance, confession} it is not just of no use but it is a reason for judgement also.
- The bible informed us that there are people who were baptized in the name of Christ and yet did not benefit from the spirit of God, for they did not actually receive the spirit of God due to their lack of genuine intent and good conscious and real will, or else God would have responded to their plead for it is He who truly seek salvation for all souls which are His. The bible informs us that there were people in the city of Samaria that actually accepted the word of God and did practice the ritual of baptism and despite that the spirit of God is not within them and did not work with them or in them **for they did not fulfill the condition to start the work of the spirit of God**. They accepted the word of God but were not prepared as in not having the full intent to die in the likeness of His death, or else the spirit of God would have instantly worked in them as a response to their intent and honesty of their conscious. God is omni present and is filling the whole universe all around man but how is this of benefit to man **if he is not filled by Him?!!**
- It is written “Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, who, when they had come down, prayed for them **that they might receive the Holy Spirit. For as yet He had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus**. Then they laid hands on

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

them, and **they received the Holy Spirit.**” (Acts 8:14-17) The ritual of baptism they practiced was not that of John the Baptist but that of Christ Himself, and yet the spirit of God did not work in them. Was the ritual incorrect? The bible did not state anything to that effect, but the matter is not about practicing rituals, but the bible states that only if we share his pains and sufferings that we are glorified with him, and only by many hardships do we get to enter the kingdom of heaven, and if we had died with Him in the likeness of His death and walked as He walked only in that case we get to live and resurrect as He Himself gave us the example for us to follow His footsteps, and what a difficult way is the way to life. (Romans 8:17, Acts 14:22, Romans 6:8, 1John 2:6, 1Peter 2:21, Matthew 7:14) It is written that the people of Samaria accepted the word of God but that is not enough “Many had the will but were not able to enter” for will on its own is not enough. With the prayers and preaching of saint Paul and saint John they went deeper and developed the intent and will, and with their will they actually accepted. As The Samaria had believed and were baptized before when they were preached by saint Philip as he preached the things concerning the kingdom of God. (Acts 8:12) But the spirit had fallen upon none of them. The will and practice of the ritual is not the key and the matter is neither dependent nor conditional on the practice of rituals and the will only but it is written “baptized into His death” and “buried with Him through baptism” and it is also written “when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit” (Acts 8:15) The prayer was not for God to respond to them and would descend with His spirit, Philip was a disciple of Jesus and it was not a matter of the stature either but the purpose of the prayer was for the people of Samaria to become aware of the way and the goal of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit fell upon Cornelius before he practiced the ritual for God is asserting that the ritual is not the goal in any way but the case and matter is dependent on the awareness of man about the way and on his strong will, intent and honest conscious to walk the difficult way, for the spirit of God to begin to fall upon him to assure him that He will begin working with and in him. It was the high degree of will of Cornelius that made the spirit of God to begin working in Him before he even practiced any rituals and that is pa proof to the bible words that said that baptism is

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

the answer of a good conscience toward God. Like the lady that wanted to baptize her children so she anointed them with her blood and verily the Holy Spirit fell on them and for this God made the water freeze when the bishop was about to baptize them, for God to prove and confirm that the matter is not practicing rituals. There is a difference between the way and the method {approach} that help us on the way like mass services that a prepared set of prayers that unites the believers that are walking in the difficult way and God’s purpose of that ritual: **Firstly** to encourage one another, and **Secondly** which is more important that the spirit of God falls in the bread and wine, and when they partake the communion their faith increase that they are with their dead bodies united with the dead body of God, and so their sins have been transferred to the body of God, because they have died in the likeness of His death.

- When Christ was asked “Lord, are there few who are saved?” (Luke 13:23) he did not say “only Believe” nor “believe and get baptized” he did not ask him to practice the rituals but said:
- **“Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.”** (Luke 13:24)
- The will was present with saint Paul yet he was still doing evil that he hates for he was still sold under sin, for the law of his body was not dead yet, that captivated and enslaved him. Are these not clear words ... and scary too?! **We have not heard in the whole history of the church that someone was purified or born of the spirit and became in the image of God by just being baptized and the bible never said so.** Jesus had not practiced rituals when he started preaching for us to think that the ritual of baptism is the actual dyeing with the pure image or the image of God, but the bible informed us that it is necessary to go through many great hardships in order to enter the kingdom of heaven and without holiness we will not see God. This holiness is only reached when we become organs in God the Holy that is when we have life in Him, by striving to pass through the narrow gate to walk in the difficult way and to die in the likeness of Christ who was put to death in the body. His purpose was to give us an example and to teach us that only by this are we freed and nullify {invalidate} the law of the body or

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

its authority and rule over us. Could the words of God be any clearer when he said “narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it” (Matthew 7:14)

- The genuine armor by which man should be weaponized against any offense is his own honest intent and determination to accept any death and to endure any pain. Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, **for the way to life is not just difficult but very difficult**, and not just faith as faith without works is **dead** when the bible said that who believed and was baptized is saved that meant as a life not a ritual, baptized into His death, **decree that man will walk the same way the Lord walked** which is the only way to life and that is the real baptism {as a life} that leads to first being dyed by a pure image [that is the true birth of water] and with the continued striving in the likeness of the death of the Lord leads to secondly being dyed by the image of God [that is the true birth of the spirit] that is actually being born of the spirit of God.
- The bible informed us that there are those who practiced the ritual and the spirit of God did not work in them, like we mentioned the people of Samaria, for the condition for the work of the spirit of God with and in man is man’s honest conscious and strong intent, as even the regular will is not enough and of no use, as the Lord asserted “**Many wanted but were not able**” haven’t we heard the greatest preacher of all time say “**I press on, that I may lay hold of that**”. After all that if we still think that the change and renewal and purification will happen through practicing rituals, then it is as if we are saying that the commandments of God are useless.

Therefore....!!

1. The matter requires a man who genuinely wills in all truth to become in the image of God
2. God would then open his mind, and so the light enters his heart, and becomes aware that he must suffer and be in pain with the Lord and to walk as He walked and to die in the likeness of His death, that is follow his footsteps and walk the same difficult way that Christ walked and live as He lived which is the practical example to the way to life.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

3. Decree in front of God and the church that he will die in the likeness of Christ’s death [that is the meaning of the bible’s word Baptized into His death] and be honest in his intentions to actually endure pain in the likeness of Christ’s death, for God opened his mind that this striving will invalidate {nullify} the body of sin, and free him from slavery. “No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him;” (John 6:44)
  4. When God sees the honesty of this man’s conscious {respond to a good conscious} He will respond.
  5. God spirit will start working with and in him, urging him and giving him the power to start to crucify his body [stop obeying it], and thus invalidating the effect of the slavery, and begin to fill his spirit temple with the spirit of God, and Christ dies for his sins.
  6. Day by day man will be purified, and His slavery will die, at which point he **will be dyed with the first image** which is the pure man image, meaning **he is born of water**, and by the continued work of the spirit of God in man as he is continuing to strive to connect to God, God will start to drive him as he has turned into an organ in God, and will begin to live and move by God until fully filled to become in the image of God, at which point he **will be dyed by the second image** which is the image of God that is **he will be born of the spirit**. The ritual of baptism was just encouragement and a down payment from God for the dyeing with the pure image, then the dyeing of the image of God.
- We should not forget that God commanded us to be perfect and to be filled all the fullness of God from Him up to the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ who is the image of God. Saint Paul did not say I was baptized [practiced the ritual of baptism] and so changed and renewed, and was born of the spirit or blood, and became a son of God just like that, but rather said I press on that I may lay hold and “I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified” (1Corinthians 9:27) He said this after a long time in faith and the spirit of God working in him with strength that he even was doing

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

miracles and despite all this he says “**We have been made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things**” (1Corinthians 4:13) “**sinners, of whom I am chief**” (1Corinthians 1:15) that is because the life of Christ only shows in our dead body, for this we will die all day, and crucify the body in everything it desires and craves for, is these words not clear enough?! Let us always remember the words of Christ [who we claim that he is our God] who said many wanted but were not able, for this strive to enter through the narrow gate. Money makes the narrowness of the gate as the eye of a needle for a camel that wants to go through it. How much more is the lusts and cravings of the body and its weakness, the craving for food, the self, and for this God himself told us that the gate is not just narrow but he expressed it by saying **what a narrow gate!!** Without, walking as He walked we will not get there. Christ main purpose for His life on earth was to give us an example not to save us nor was He in need “For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.” (John 13:15) Christ live a life of being put to death in the body to show us that by this only the spirit lives, only who dies in the likeness of the death of Christ is the one who will resurrect and live, is it not the words of the bible of God that we say we worship!!!

- **We only become slaves to God when we obey Him that is we fulfill His commandments and live His words.** Don't forget Gods words that Many wanted but could not, and the bible states that many practiced the ritual of baptism yet the spirit of God did not work in them. That is because the condition for the spirit of God to work within man is very clear in the bible. As it states it is a response to the good conscious of man who truly and strongly wills and consequently, God opened his mind and illuminated him with his light. And so he became aware of the way and intended honestly and became ready and determined to endure pains with Christ that is to be baptized to His death. **Decree and commit to walking as He walked and die in the likeness of His death and follow His footsteps, that is to walk the difficult way which is the only way to life.** Because with the light of Christ he became aware that he will not be freed from his slavery except by stoppage of the obedience to his body that is crucify his body in anything it desires or craves for. The bible informs us that there were people that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

yearned for becoming in God and **the spirit of God fell on them before they practiced any ritual**, these are the three men one of which is Cornelius the Centurion that we were told was **righteous** and feared the Lord and has a good reputation among all the nation of the Jews and did many good deeds and was **praying at all times** (Acts 10:2) The angel appeared to him and sent him to Peter and who while talking to him **the spirit of God fell on him** and on the people with him who were all uncircumcised. Peter and all the disciples before this time were refusing to associate with Gentiles and it was not lawful for a Jew to be close to a foreigner (Gentile) but the bible says “Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing” (1Corinthians 7:19) but the true will of man to live the goal that God created him for, for god created everyone for one single goal, whoever accepted to live that goal God will work with him, same as he did with Enoch and Noah who were not Jews that is they did not have the law. After that saint Peter baptized Cornelius and those who were with him that is they fulfilled the ritual of baptism which is they went into the water, for informed us “**it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness**” (Matthew 3:15) that is to say it is fitting to obey God in the rituals and practices devised by God. Unless God found a value and benefit for these rituals with his wisdom, he would not have devised it, even if those rituals will only benefit a small number of people by increasing their faith, we still ought to obey God.

- The fall of the spirit of God on someone does not mean that He dyed him in the pure image nor the image of God, but it is just a proof for that man that God will work with him, or else there would be no need for striving in the difficult way which God informed us is the only way to life in God, He even conditioned that without striving to the extent of bloodshed and striving to go through the narrow gate and into the difficult way and sell all he has and leave his father, mother, and wife, and even those who have wives should be as though they had none (1Corinthians 7:29) and by this he is enlisted for God as he became aware of the truth that he is vanity and all is vanity and the goal in this life is only to become in the image of God through his complete striving so as to deserve the presence with God eternally which is the real life. As for life on earth is the chance {opportunity} in which man decides which entity he wants to live by. Whoever remains to live by his

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

body God is informing him “For if you live according to the flesh {body} you will die” (Romans 8:13) but as for the one who will walk as Christ walked and dies in the likeness of his death as He gave us an example will live eternally.

- Therefore the ritual is not the criterion nor is the matter dependent on practicing the ritual, but is so obvious and clear that is dependent on the will of man and his desire and readiness to die any death for the sake of reaching God that he valued so much. The life of Christ and that of the saints that wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth because they walked as Christ walked Who gave them an example to follow His footsteps. By this God is confirming to us that this is the only way to life and that God who is inspecting the Hearts and can see deep inside and He is the one working with every soul that wants and intends. Baptism is not the removal of the filth of the flesh {body}, but the answer of a good conscience toward God that leads to the beginning of the work of God in him and opened his mind to strive through the difficult way and **he decreed and consented** and that is the meaning of “baptized into His death”, and consequently, the spirit of God starts to support him to strive. Therefore, the ritual’s purpose is **increasing the man’s faith and confirm to him that God will begin to work with him based on his true intent to become an image of God by striving in the likeness of God’s death**. Whoever does not want and has no intent to strive, there is no use or benefit from the ritual for him, as the spirit of God will not work with him. The whole matter is dependent on two things which are: the genuine will of man to strive, and then the strive it self based on the power of the spirit of God. The ritual is nothing but increasing the faith to those who will walk the way. The whole matter is dependent on the striving of man in the difficult way, having first manifested his will and thus God opened his mind and gave him the power. And after a long period of striving man will be dyed with a pure image and then after further striving will be dyed with the image of God, certainly stepping into water is not going to change him.
- The people of Samaria practiced the ritual yet the spirit of God did not fall on them except when God worked in them and they changed and started to have the will as it is written “for it is God who works in you both to will

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and to do” (Philippians 2:13) Only God attracts man as He starts by knocking on his heart and urges him and make him firstly, to want and subsequently illuminate on him and he becomes aware of the way and commits to being ready for any hardship and consequently gives him grace to be able to crucify his body and self and to walk the same way that Christ lived Himself which is the only way that leads to life. So how is it that our eyes don’t see and our minds don’t understand the truth which is whoever did not walk as Christ walked and did not die in the likeness of Christ’s death, will not live and will not resurrect as Christ did.

- Let us not forget that saint Peter is the closest disciple to Christ and by one of his sermons thousands were saved, saint Peter was baptized and the spirit of God fell on him and live with Christ the living God and partook the communion several times, despite all this he was not dyed by the image of God that is he has not become in the image of God for the bible says “Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin” (1John 3:9) The bible narrates how he [after becoming a priest and baptizing many the days of Christ and practiced communion] denied Christ many times in front of a slave, and after the resurrection Christ remained with him and all the disciples forty days to strengthen them and yet we get to see later on his hypocrisy with Jews (1John 2:12,13) and saint Paul blamed him that had entered the faith recently compared to saint Peter and did not have the same chance to live with Christ. What saint Paul declared is suffice, that after a long period walking the way he was crying out from slavery and declared that he is “sold under sin” and captivated by the law of the body. The matter is not about practicing a ritual or else all who have been baptized would have become pure instantly and became in the image of God born of the spirit and filled all the fullness of God from God like Christ. Let us wake up and ask God to open our minds and vision on what is written i.e., the truth that only by many hardships we are able to inherit the kingdom, and if we became united with Him in the likeness of His death the body of sin will be invalidated and by crucifying our old man we are freed from slavery that is the reason for our sins, and not by practicing the ritual we are cleansed. The ritual of baptism does not remove the filth of the body but it is just a response from God to all those

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

who will to start on the difficult way which is the only way that leads to life. Enough proof is the fact that Christ did not call for the way but lived it Himself and the bible says **the purpose of God the creator god to make Himself a man and to live the way as if he is a man seeking salvation for himself, and lived put to death in the body for thirty-three years to give us a live example** for us to follow His footsteps.

- God confirmed to us by Himself that the falling of His spirit on man does not dye man to the pure image but it helps and urges him in the way, **and give him a push and the power**, and does not cause the birth of water and the spirit. When the bible says “But **you shall receive power** when the **Holy Spirit has come upon you**” it does not say you will have life in Me, for he had already told us what a narrow gate and a difficult way that leads to life and a few find it, not a few who entered through it! Just a few who find it, even discovering the way and becoming aware of it, and **convinced with it** is not feasible without light of God that is the power of his work in man, as He gives him the vision, finding and discovering the gate needs vision, which will only be granted to man when he asks and opens for God that has been knocking all along and the light will enter, and will see the way, and will be sure that he must walk as Christ walked as it is the only way that leads to life. The whole matter is dependent on the genuine will of man first, then on the work of the spirit of God in man and the power of attracting him. God talked about the gate and said a few find it but did not say about the way that a few walk in it for the beginning of the way is the gate, and whoever pass through the gate will begin to walk in the way so obviously, who did not find the gate has not started on the way.
- There is something very important many don’t know, and that is if the Holy Spirit that is in the baptism will make man born of the spirit and renewed and dyed with the image of God and the spirit would fall upon him, and so of course will give him power and work with him, **but then the disciples would not have needed more than once for the spirit to fall upon them**. The disciples practiced the ritual of baptism [the bible does not literally state it but they themselves were baptizing people, and at least baptized by John the Baptist] and of course the spirit of God was within them because they partook the communion on Maundy Thursday.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- Another time after resurrection the Lord blew in their faces and said “**Receive the Holy Spirit**. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained.” (John 20:21-22) Many have decreed that this is the priesthood ritual although they started baptizing at the beginning of Christ service as he sent them two by two, and started performing miracles, that is not of our concern because it is not related to the way for man has asserted that the disciples were not anointed as priests when they were baptizing pretty much like John the Baptist who also was not a priest, for Christ had to resurrect first and the veil of the old temple is split which was following Moses law, so that there would be new priesthood in the name of Jesus Christ. In all cases the disciples were performing miracles and casting out demons with the power of the Holy Spirit not with their own power, that is to say that the spirit of God actually worked within them.
- Then before ascension and after all this, Christ told them “**you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit**” (Acts 1:5) **After all this they had not been baptized with the spirit?!** They themselves were baptizing people as it is mentioned in John 4 and that Christ blew in their face and said “accept the Holy Spirit” and at the time of ascension He told them “for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now” (Acts 1:5) So did they become priests and started performing miracles with the power of God when Christ sent them two by two and at which time they baptized the people and partook the body of God, or **is it that despite all this at that time they were not baptized by the spirit?!**
- Christ told them at the time of His ascension “you shall receive **power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you**” (Acts 1:8) After all this and until that time how is it they did not have the power of the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Spirit had not yet fallen upon them? **Is it not the spirit that Christ blew in their faces the Holy Spirit? Has that Spirit not fallen upon them?!** And if the spirit fell upon them did not have the power, or is it a work that is of no use? Or the spirit they received then had no power nothing?!

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and has not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- If they had not been baptized how did they practice the sacrament of communion?!
- If they did not have the power of the Holy Spirit, how did they perform miracles? And with what power were they healing the sick and casting out the demons?! And what is the benefit of the spirit that was blown into them?! And if that was the sacrament of priesthood, how would it be given to them while they were not yet baptized from the Holy Spirit?! And how is having the spirit does not give them power?!
- What is the use or the benefit of the Holy Spirit that Christ blew in their face?!!!
- How were they performing miracles in the name of God and with what power and how is it that the demons were subjected to them?!
- How after all this Christ told them they will be baptized with the Holy Spirit and will receive power?!

- **Is that until the time of the ascension of Christ the disciples were not yet baptized with the spirit?! And the spirit of God has not yet fallen upon them until that time?! And they did not have the power of the spirit?!**
- **Baptism of John the Baptist was baptism with water only but doesn't the spirit of God descend in water?1 as the Lord confirmed to us when the Holy spirit manifested in the form of a dove to assert that this will also happen for every one of us who is baptized with faith, that is declared and decreed in front of God that he wants to die in the likeness of His death, and the spirit of God will begin to fall upon him and work within him.**

- When God said “John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now” (Acts 1:5) that meant that they have not yet been baptized the baptism many now are baptized with [chrism] {Holy Mayroon} which signals the birth of the spirit which is being dyed by the image of God, that is the disciples **had practiced baptism of John the Baptist exactly like Christ**, and that is because before the resurrection of Christ and before the split of the veil of the temple, Christ would not invalidate the law of Moses which was devised by the Lord Himself, and that is why He Himself practiced circumcision.
- Circumcision is equal to baptism with water which is passing the first stage for the Old Covenant {Testament} represented the first stage. God

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

prepared and devised circumcision to remind man that the body is the reason for the sin as we are under the law of the body that is hungry and making him seek to worship himself and seek to satiate it and every deed he does is against Gods will. That is why God devised a way to remind man that he needs to cleanse and be purified from sin that he commits because of this body and to remind him that he needs to be revealed in front of God as he is still like Adam hiding after sin, and He needs to show up and come out to God, to ask for God to purify him by first exposing to him his sin he committed because of the body. Baptism symbolizes man’s reveal of his sins to God for him to be purified so as the birth of water, which is the same target which is purification of man. Man declares and decrees in front of God with good conscious that he wants to return to the image of Adam and be ready for any death or any striving that is to be baptized into His death that is he will decree that he will strive as Christ has taught us.

- The baptism with spirit as a ritual God devised that there would be also oil that he would also with His spirit descend in. **Even though the spirit that descended in the water is the same spirit that is in the oil as God is indivisible but perfectly complete in the least part**, that is the biggest proof that the current ritual of baptism with water and oil is also not the actual purification and the actual dyeing with the image of God. Because if it were so, the people in the whole world would have been purified and became in the image of God and born of the spirit by just practicing the ritual. All the people of Israel got baptized at the time of Moses, yet the tongue would fail to express what they did with Moses and their rebellion and their worship to the gold calf after all the miracles that they have witnessed like the ten plagues and the splitting of the red sea and the descend of the manna from heaven, what was the use (benefit) of circumcision then?! And nowadays every Christian is baptized but evil has prevailed the whole world and a brother does not love his brother.
- God came in the New Testament {Covenant} to assure us **that not only can we return to the image of Adam the first that is become sinless when we are totally freed from the law and enslavement of the body, but also, we can become in the image of God Himself which is the goal for which man was created**. God came to encourage us to pursue this by living it Himself,

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and gave us a down payment as a guarantee for this by His death while in the body and His resurrection. After His resurrection he devised us a ritual to encourage us to pass the two stages and give us the down payment and the guarantee and the assurance that He will work with us in our striving in the two stages the birth of water and the birth of the spirit. **Before resurrection it was not possible to begin baptizing by the spirit as a ritual**, and for this the disciples did not practice that ritual as the matter does not require any ritual. **Reaching the image of God is not dependent nor conditional on a ritual** as saint John the Baptist asserted that became Himself an image of God without practicing any ritual. But God was just reminding us and encouraging us and with his wisdom devised that system in which man decrees by himself that he is ready to strive to reach that image. Without this intent and a strong desire man will not reach the image and God will not work with His spirit in him. But God knew before hand that there will be people that the rituals will benefit them, and this is why He told His disciples John the Baptist baptized with water but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit, and He also did not tell them that you will be baptizing people by the Holy Spirit but he told them about themselves. And the Holy Spirit that descends in the water is enough to support their striving in the first stage which is the **foundation**.

- The disciples practiced the ritual of baptism with water [baptism of John the Baptist by water only] and still were not powerful yet, as after the resurrection Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias and stood on the shore and called them **Children** (John 21:5)
- Also, in the upper room after resurrection he blew in their face and said “**accept the Holy Spirit**”. But to be filled from Him {the spirit of God} is not dependent on a ritual for to be filled is not by practicing the ritual whether the ritual baptism or the ritual of priesthood. But for us to have life in Him we need to strive in the difficult way. The baptism with water which is a first stage, is the striving of man for repentance, and being freed from slavery, and the actual falling of the spirit of God in the water in which he is submerged to strengthen him in his striving, and in crucifying his body, so as to be freed from slavery after a long period of striving and having united

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

with Christ by dying in the likeness of His death, but in this stage he has not yet become powerful, for he was striving to get purified like a man being cleansed by water after being soiled so at the end would reach the pure image of Adam and be free, and up until this point [that is the point zero] he did not become strong. Man becomes strong like the saints who the demons were afraid of, when he becomes an organ in God, and that is in the second stage when man starts to live by the spirit, and his body no longer is his source of life, and thus becomes in the same nature of God as he turned into an organ in Him, that is **dyed with the image of God**, and that is the baptism by the spirit that God meant which is the striving of man in the fourth, fifth and sixth days to be filled from God, after he made his vessel very pure and prepared it to be filled by God. That is what Jhon the Baptist was calling for “Prepare the way of the Lord” which is the striving of man in the first stage for purification from sins not by confession but by killing the origin of the disease which is the slavery that makes man sin and this is the baptism with water. God works in us in both stages, that is natural and obvious as no man can strive by himself or become an organ in God by himself, if it were not for the spirit of God that works in man since the first day, man would not have been able to do anything. Let us not forget that the free Adam that was as a pure vessel but empty, not filled from the spirit of God, for this he had no strength, what is the benefit then if man is not born of the spirit? As long as man did not become an organ in God he is still weak. The spirit of God working in the baptism of water does not provide man with power and turn him into a saint but it provides him the power to strive. Man remains very weak even after returning to the pure image of Adam.

- The ritual of baptism is not the **foundation**, for God showed us and taught us that no one else can lay another foundation other than the foundation already laid which is the life of Christ Himself who said “I am the way” and so whoever walks as He walked, he alone will have life in him.
- The disciples were baptized the baptism with water, was the spirit of God not in that water? Was God deceiving them in that ritual? Of course not, and when He blew in their face and said “accept the Holy Spirit” was he lying to them or deceiving them that this blow is The Holy Spirit and it was

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

not? Of course not, **but** **God Himself in the past blew in Adam and Adam became a living soul** {being} **but has Adam actually become the image of God or had life in God?!** Adam was actually born of water and yet was like an empty earthenware vessel, even that image is of no benefit or use for as long as the spirit of God is not within him he is a dead entity with no life in it and no real existence {presence} even, for God is the real existence and real life. Adam was not connected to God that is he did not live the goal that God created him for, that is he did not obey God, and thus he is not worshiping God. So what is the use and benefit of God’s blow that turned him from dust and nothingness into a creature, fully aware?!

- **Therefore**, the case was dependent only and conditional on the striving of Adam to reach God
- **But it was not possible for the blow of the spirit of God whether in the Old or New Testament to change man or to fill him with the spirit of God or dye him with the image of God by force. Or else, the condition for striving is cancelled and nullified, the condition stipulated by God for man to reach life, and the word of God would become useless and even untrue or a lie then that would mean God is not God.**
- The spirit of God that Christ blew into His disciples and the spirit of God that was in the water when they were baptized by John the Baptist [or from Christ] was a down payment or installment {guarantee} from God for their striving in the first stage, which is the baptism with water or passing the first stage, which is the being freed from slavery. Of course, they did not have the power of God yet, for they were still in enmity with God as long as they were not freed from slavery. And the proof is that saint Peter was still sinning and being a hypocrite with the gentiles which made saint Paul rebuked {withstood} him (Galatians 2:11), and that shows that to this point he was not yet born of water, that is he did not pass the first stage, and return to the pure and free image of Adam. The power that he had to heal the sick was just a gift and not a real filling from the spirit of God, as he was not yet an organ in God nor an image of God up until that point in time. Adam was a pure and clean vessel and was free at the time of his creation, but he was dead for being not filled from the spirit of God as he was very weak,

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

because he did not have the spirit of God. Even when man strives and reaches the image of Adam, he will still be weak.

- When Christ said to His disciples “you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you ... you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit ” (Acts 1:8,5) He meant to condition them that when they are freed from slavery and pass the first stage which is birth of water, after that they will start to walk by the spirit which is birth of the spirit and become organs in Him which is the baptism by the spirit that is **being dyed with the image of God**, and for this he clarified for them by saying “John baptized with water” that is to say that the role of John was to help people purify themselves from sin by the death of the origin and bases of the disease which is slavery. So, He would help people to strive with the power of the spirit of God that started to work in them at the time they were baptized when they decreed to God that they will die in the likeness of His death. If John baptized with water, that is he helped and taught people the method of striving, but only Christ **dyes His image onto us when we become organs in Him**, and that is the baptism by the spirit and fire which John told us about that will take place in anyone who became an organ in God, that is born of the spirit or baptized of the spirit or dyed with the image of God. That was what God meant when he said “you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you”.
- God blew in Adam, and Christ blew in His disciples, although this particular blow was for priesthood, but God showed us at the time of His ascension he told His disciples “**you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you**” as if the Holy Spirit had never touched them before, and never fell upon them before!! And even when they were performing miracles and the demons were subjected to them is as if it was not them that did all this!! Because the truth is it was not their power that did this meaning it was not that their nature has become actually powerful [these deeds were not a result of them being filled with the spirit of God, and became an image of God or filled to the measure of stature of fullness of Christ], but it was a grace from God granted to them for a certain purpose and a certain period, like the grace that was given to Jonah to convict and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

rebuke the people of Nineveh and when the purpose was fulfilled Jonah returned to his normal nature, as he was not filled with the spirit of God.

- Many have not realized the difference between the gift and the naturally filled with the spirit of God as a result of striving for long years fasting and praying [to be dyed by the image of God] there are people who God gave them a grace or gift, like the gift of healing the sick or casting out demons or prophesizing, and they are not really filled of the spirit of God, meaning they are not dyed with God’s image, which is not attainable without striving in the difficult way, which is the only way that leads to life and to be dyed with the image of God.
- God said that in the last day many will come to Him and say “Lord, Lord, **have we not prophesied in Your name**, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?” (Matthew 7:22) but God said to them “I never knew you; **depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!**” (Matthew 7:23) Judah who betrayed Christ was also performing miracles but of course was not dyed with the image of God and Jonah did not have true love for the people of Nineveh that is the spirit of God was not dwelling within him, or else he would have the fruits of the spirit the first of which is love and would be a natural outcome if he had become an image of God.
- The gift is one thing, the practice of rituals is another, **and being dyed with the real image of God is a totally another thing, that is only dependent and conditional on striving and dying to the body and self as we were commanded by God.** That the life of Jesus also may be manifested only in our mortal body {flesh} for God did not need to become strong in the spirit, and suffer thirty-three years but He did all this to give us an example and commanded us to walk as He walked **for this is the only way and the only foundation that leads to life and to actually be dyed with God’s image.**
- John the Baptist did not perform a single miracle nor did Enoch but they both were the Holiest of mankind and greatest born of women.
- God informed us that the disciples would later receive power but the power that they used to cast out demons and perform miracles was a **gift**, and that gift was not dependent on the person holiness, Judah and Jonah received that gift who were not at the time in the image of God, **which is the only real goal that man must seek which is the goal God created man**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**for.** If the disciple Peter was strengthened actually by the spirit in any way, he would not have denied Christ in front of a slave!! Where then is the power of the spirit of God?!

- If God gave his power to some people or to those who practiced certain rituals like baptism and priesthood, God then would be **unjust** as he has deprived others of that power, and also, He would be **unwise**, and also, would be a liar when He said what a narrow gate and a difficult way that leads to life. God did not create us to perform miracles, the disciples performed all miracles and after all that Christ called them children and informed them that they have not yet receive power, and that they will only receive the power once the Holy Spirit falls upon them, **as if the disciples never had the Holy Spirit fall upon them whether during the ritual of baptism nor when Christ blew in their face nor when they partook the body of Christ.** God was only focusing on being really filled from the Holy Spirit to assert to us that the ritual is just for encouragement to walk the way and not itself the way, only the striving will result in man being dyed in the image of God. Practicing the ritual is not what causes man to be filled with the spirit of God nor does it strengthen man. **Or else the disciples would have become strong because of all what they went through and live whether the baptism or communion or the blow of Christ!!!** But because **they did not start to strive** in the difficult way yet, that is force themselves to fast and pray they did not become strong as **they did not yet benefit from the spirit of God.**
- But after the ascension of Christ, **they started really striving and they were forcing themselves and persistent in prayers.** For this they began to have some power form God, **because they began to be filled from the spirit of God by connecting to Him.** This is what God was conditioning them for when He told them that they shall receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon them, and he ascended to give them a chance to strive. He explained to them and asserted that up until the time of His ascension they did not receive the power but they were just practicing rituals and while they were around Christ, they did not strive nor force themselves in prayer, and for this Christ told them “It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you.” (John 16:7) meaning the spirit of God does not dwell in them, because the filling from the spirit of God is conditional on the striving in prayers. God informed us “Can the friends of the bridegroom **fast** while the bridegroom is with them? ... But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.” (Mark 2:19, Matthew 9:15) God meant that the disciples cannot fast **the real fast** which is dying to the body and the purpose for the death of the authority of the body is the resurrection of the spirit with which the reconciliation between man and God is fulfilled, and only then can man start to connect to God and feel Him. When Christ was with His disciples, they did not seek the death of their bodies rule and authority, as they were seeing God face to face in the person Jesus Christ, and as the bible says “Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, **yet now we know Him thus no longer.**” (2Corinthians 5:16) We must walk according to the spirit, for the real fast is not just a ritual in which man is changing the kind of food he eats, but it is a real life, because if it were a ritual and a formality only, God informed us that we would be like a man who has an old torn garment, and he brought a new cloth and sewed it to patch the torn part, and when he washed the old garment the new cloth part shrunk and that made the torn part look even worse. The nature of a man that walks by the body is like the old torn garment, and when man practices rituals as a formality outwardly. Then fasting would be like the new cloth, and as if he patched the old garment with the new cloth and the outcome is way uglier than before. Similarly, who fakes fasting is as if dying to the body while still actually with his old nature and so his state would be worse than his first bad image, for he is deserving more judgment, for he is showing off to people that he is a righteous man fulfilling God commandments and yet his sins are even more. Whoever is outwardly Christian baptized and practicing the ritual of communion and he is not living the baptism i.e., the actual real death with Christ [by striving in the likeness of His death, and walking just as He walked] he is as the patched old garment that is worse than when it was torn.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- If the disciples started fasting while Christ was still with them the fasting will become **a habit** more than a real fast that serves its **purpose** which is the birth of the spirit and its growth so that man can **connect to God** the spirit. While Christ was with His disciples they were actually in contact with Him and their fasting would be with no purpose, and so will not be a real fast which is real crucifixion of the body, and Christ did not want His disciples to get used to outwardly pretending praying and fasting as a formality as He wanted them to **walk in the truth**.
- That is the biggest proof that the matter is not about practicing a ritual or more nor is it having a gift from God to perform miracles.
- Christ blew in His disciples and told them to accept the Holy Spirit and despite that they were not changed. Peter denied his master and Judah betrayed Him, and all the disciples left him when He was crucified except for Mary Magdalene who was possessed by a demon, and did not practice the ritual of priesthood nor performed any miracles, and other women that we have not been told any thing about. Why did the spirit of God from the blow or from the baptism change the disciples in any way [the same spirit that was casting out demons] and did not strengthen them as if it is not there?!!
- The truth as the bible tells us is that the matter is dependent on the striving of man as the practicing of rituals will not make man inherit the kingdom of God or will it enable him to see God or else would have been unjust, for He Himself created people in countries that do not have churches that practice rituals, and top of that he did not specify that in the bible to warn people. And if the rituals really enables man to enter the kingdom of heaven then we then can cancel most of the bible that has words like “We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God” (Acts 14:22) and that the way to life is so difficult.
- There is something very important many forget about ...
- That the birth of water which is being dyed by the pure image of Adam the first, does not take place except if **two conditions** are met, and they are: the lifting of sin and that by the death of man, and by the death of the origin of the disease which is slavery, so as not to sin no more.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- The lifting of sin by a death of a man in our place would be conditional on uniting the sacrificed man’s body with the dead sinful man’s body meaning the man who stopped obeying his body for his goal became to settle in God. To reach that goal he must first be freed from slavery, and he will not be freed except with the continual stoppage of obedience to the body that is to crucify it from any thing it desires or craves for. At that time when he unites with the body of Christ in the sacrament of communion, he would become one with the dead body of Christ and that would serve as if he himself died. And by that plan that costed God to incarnate and die all so man to fulfill the justice of God.

▪ **Therefore, if man did not strive in crucifying his body, he will not unite with the body of Christ, and will not die with Him, and thus his sin will not be lifted, and will not be purified which means will not be born of water.**

- Purification or birth of water and real cleansing is fulfilled by man dying to sin. **The death of Christ on the cross to save man was conditional to the death of man with Him and uniting with Him in the likeness of His death**, not by practicing the ritual of baptism ... the wages of sin is death, the lifting of sin is not through man practicing rituals. **The death of Christ on the cross is the foundation of the matter** not the ritual of baptism.
- The ritual of baptism and the death of Christ were both a **down payment** for the birth from water ... the ritual {sacrament} of baptism by itself will not purify man, also the death of Christ by itself will not purify man. **Sin is not lifted except by the death of man himself**, many have practiced the ritual and believed in the death of Christ for them and yet they still sin.
- Christ died for the whole world, but not all people have been dyed with His image, and not even with the pure image, that is returning to the image of Adam the first, meaning they are not freed from slavery that makes them sin.
- Many have practiced the ritual of baptism but they were not dyed with the image of God nor the pure image. The cleansing from sin is dependent on real death. The case is dependent on the death of Christ and not the ritual of baptism, and the death of Christ is dependent and conditional on the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

death of the sinner man with Christ or else the word of God is cancelled and by this we are cancelling God himself. It is written if we died with Christ, and united in the likeness of His death we shall also live and resurrect with Him.

- We should have concentrated on the sacrifice of Christ and his death and not on the rituals.
- The spirit of God is a reality, and God is present with His spirit everywhere, and the death of Christ on the cross is also a reality, and it actually happened.
- God embodied His spirit for us in the water of baptism in the ritual of baptism to increase our faith of His presence.
- The dead Christ embodied his body for us in the ritual of communion to increase our faith that Christ died for our sake.
- The disciples practiced the ritual of baptism and the ritual of communion and even more God granted them the gift of healing the sick and the raising of the dead and also blew Himself His spirit in their face and asked them to accept the Holy Spirit and gave the keys to the kingdom of heaven and the sacrament of priesthood and told them “If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained” (John 20:23) and despite all these wonders and gifts and the rituals they practiced and the spirit that fell upon them during baptism and when Christ blew in their face Christ told them before ascension “you shall receive **power** when the Holy Spirit has come upon you ... but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now” As if the Holy Spirit has not fallen upon them before, as they did not have His power up until the time of Christ ascension. How is that? What is the use of God’s death and them partaking His body?!!
- God showed us that it is not by rituals nor his actual death nor with partaking His body, or else everyone who got baptized and partook communion would have instantly become an organ in God and dyed with the image of God and had life in God.
- The real salvation is the salvation from slavery that is not fulfilled except through perfect and complete striving until man settles in God, and God becomes his source of life and his head that moves him. As God showed us

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

Himself the image of a man born of the spirit, that by striving completely for thirty years till he became while in full satiety by the spirit [in our same weak human nature] able to fast forty days and this is the image that God wants us to be in and showed us it is not attainable except at the end of the way.

- God is capable of anything and could have fasted continuous or to have fasted the forty days while he was a child but he proved to us that he was honestly conformed to our image in everything including our nature, as he was not here to show off his powers, but to save us by **showing us the practical steps to reach the goal that He created us for and that is to become an image of His and that is when we settle in Him and become organs in Him and as a natural result we will become with his same nature.**
- Let us examine ourselves instead of arguing and look at the commandments of God, as it is written “you are that one's slaves whom you obey” (Romans 6:16) We only become slaves [just slaves] to God when we obey Him and do his commandments, so let us check His commandments and examine ourselves, do we obey them all? Are we perfect? Can we sell all what we have? And have we become in the image of Christ that is no complete satiety from the Holy Spirit like Elijah and Moses and Christ that were all in the same body nature and fasted forty days?!!
- Christ is our example if we claim He is our God and the Good shepherd, do we follow Him? Who does not follow Him is not from His sheep.
- And who is not walking as He walked is not His slave.
- For us to be in His image and walk as He walked we follow his footsteps from the beginning.
- The commandments of God are the mirror and decisive factor by which to judge ourselves, and know our real image like the mirror that reveals us truly to ourselves. Do we not care what we eat, and work for the everlasting bread, and have the faith that God will feed us as he feeds the birds, and pray without ceasing, and love our enemies that kick us out and spitefully use us, and do good to all who hate us and pray for them, and who slaps us on one cheek we turn the other also, we left everything, and we don't carry anything in the way, and we don't bid farewell to our

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us **“Be perfect”** to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

household ???!!! If we did all this, we will become just slaves to God for we have obeyed Him. But who wants to be dyed with the image of God has to always watch the commandments of God and the image of Christ Himself and seek to reach it as it is written **“But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a **mirror** the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.”**

(2Corinthians 3:18)

- Salvation is not free and easy with out striving, or else God would be unwise, and a liar for He stated otherwise when he was asked **“are there few who are saved?”** (Luke 13:23) He did not say wait for My death on the cross nor did he say go and get baptized nor believe in my death but He said **“strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able”** (Luke 13:24) **“narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life”** (Matthew 7:14) God works with His spirit everywhere and He actually died on the cross and still dead and crucified and His spirit falls upon the bread of communion and truly transforms it into His body. But He never said that the soul purification is by practicing a ritual or by believing in His death. The ritual of baptism is the response of the work of the spirit of God with the man that has the complete will. The work of the spirit of God in man is dependent and conditional on man beginning to walk the difficult way, for the target of God from the ritual ultimately is the encouragement of man to walk the way to be freed from slavery and purified from sin. Purification itself is not the target for this it is written **“Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”** (Acts 2:38) which does not say **be baptized every one of you to be purified and become dyed with the image of God**. But said **“baptized ... for the remission of sins”** as if man is signing a consent to walk the way that is baptize into His death a signed decree and consent by which begins the work of God in him as the word says **“you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit”** and did not say **baptize every one for the remission of sins and instantly you will be forgiven and cleansed and born of water right away**. The shed of blood and the sacrifice only is what lifts the sin that is the death of Christ [which is also conditional on our

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

death with Him]. The real birth of water which is the cleansing and purification is fulfilled by the death of man, for without bloodshed there will be no forgiveness and the wage of sin is the death of man himself {the sinner}.

- **The death of Christ on the cross is God’s plan [the all and absolute wise] for His justice to remain in effect while fulfilling His mercy also, so as to open the door for all who began to want to live the goal that God created them for, God would open their minds that achieving the goal is through passing two stages, the first through which man is freed from slavery, by striving to crucify his body that is by not obeying it. In baptism his faith is increased that the spirit of God started working in him, and by partaking the dead body of Christ, {the ritual of communion} his faith is increased that he is united with Christ, and became one body and is dead with Christ. That serves as if he had died himself and fulfills the Devine justice. As for baptism God’s target from it was to encourage us to perform the strive, that only by the spirit of God we are able to do, as the power of God gives us the push {thrust} in the difficult way. While walking the way and practicing the ritual of communion increases our faith also that God has died for us {in our place} once we have manifested the honesty of our will and died the death that is in our reach.**
- **The spirit of God in Baptism urges man to begin walking the difficult way by which slavery is invalidated and nullified, then by practicing the ritual of communion, and by unity with the dead body of Christ, Christ dies in his place and fulfills the Devine justice and lifts his sins and **his actual purification takes place.****
- **The **ritual of baptism**’s target is to motivate man to strive in the likeness of His death and to increase his faith that the spirit of God will work with and in him.**
- **The ritual of baptism increases man’s faith that after he actually started striving in the likeness of God’s death that he really united with the body of Christ and also increases his certainty that God actually died for his sake and that his sin is lifted.**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

▪ **The ritual of baptism and the ritual of communion has no benefit nor effect with any man that did not start striving in the way to life.**

▪ The ritual of baptism will not give life but it is a decree not by which is the forgiveness of sin granted instantly, or else the scripture would have stated baptize every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ and your sins will be forgiven, but what the scripture actually said is “let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins;” (Acts 2:38) that is man with a good conscious decrees that he will die with Christ at which point accepts the Holy Spirit who begins His work in him to begin to strive. And when he partakes the body of Christ his faith increases that he died with Christ. For if the ritual of baptism cleanses man or dyes him with any image even the pure image there would be no need for the ritual of communion then!! And if the ritual of baptism and the ritual of communion cleanse man there would be no need for all the commandments of God the most important of which “strive to enter through the narrow gate into the only way to life and few just **find it**.” As long as only a few find it then only a few go through it are saved. If salvation was by practicing rituals or by faith in God’s death there would be no need for striving and there would be no benefit from God’s words and commandments, and his words would be a lie. The ritual of communion does not give life but it is just a help to whom started in the difficult way which is the only means to life. Only the striving in the likeness of the death of Christ and following His footsteps that he lived Himself leads us to life. Our old man will be crucified by our striving and crucifying our bodies in any of its desires is what invalidates the body of sin {is done away with} and negates the effect of slavery. Forcing oneself in fasting and prayers lifts man and kills slavery and enables man to settle in God and have life in Him as is written “**narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life**” (Matthew 7:14)

▪ The bible is commanding us to first repent when John the Baptist said “Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Therefore **bear fruits worthy of repentance,**” (Matthew 3:7) He did not say just practice rituals for he asserted that “that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones” (Matthew 3:9) but “**the ax is laid to**

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire”** (Matthew 3:10) saint John the Baptist continued saying “Every valley shall be filled And every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight And the rough ways smooth;” (Luke 3:5) Birth of water is not attainable by practicing a ritual but by striving to bare fruits, and the fruits are an outcome after a long period of striving **that begins by the death of the seed**. Is it not the words of God?! And the word of God is repeated in the book of Acts “**Repent**,” and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.” (Acts 2:38) He did not say every one of you be baptized and instantly you will be purified and your sins will be forgiven, so what is the purpose of the ritual of baptism ?! and what is the fault of the people born historically in the Old Testament time that did not have these rituals?! Is not that unjust {unfair} from God?! For it were by rituals the spirit of God falls upon people then those from the Old Testament were deprived from this grace?!

- But of course, that is not correct, for there are many in the Old Testament that became saints, besides the fact that, God is perfect in His wisdom and mercy and justice, and it is impossible anyone would accept the thought that God grants some souls special grace and deprive others from it especially, that He confirmed to us that the goal of our existence here on earth is to be prepared to become organs in Him, and become His image and in His likeness and have life in Him. To attain all this, He asserted that we must go through many hardships, and walk in the difficult way that has a narrow gate and is the only way that leads to life. God confirmed this to us through His disciples who have practiced the rituals like baptism, communion and priesthood and God blew into their faces and gave them the gift of healing the sick and raising the dead, and that is a proof that the spirit of God worked in them and despite all this before Christ ascension he told them “you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now” (Acts 1:5) “you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you;” (Acts 1:8) As if the spirit that Christ blew into them and worked in them is not there!!! And When the Day of Pentecost had fully come the Holy Spirit has fallen upon them in the form of tongues, as of fire, then which

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

spirit worked with them to enable them to perform miracles?! and which spirit did Christ blow into their face??! God showed us that there is a difference between practicing a ritual or being given a gift by God, and being filled of the spirit of God and being dyed by God’s image for He only gives the power and the filling is only the outcome of striving of man even at the beginning of the striving as the disciples have just began the real striving in the difficult way, and early on God showed them the outcome of their striving.

- Man becomes purified when his sins are lifted.
- Only when the origin {the basis} of the disease which is the enslavement to the body and self {which causes man to sin} is dead that the sins are lifted.
- Slavery dies when man begins the stoppage of its obedience, and that is the striving in the difficult way that Christ came to teach us practically by living it Himself and the bible states:
- If we became united with Him in the likeness of His death, for a long time, we will also become with Him in His resurrection. Being certain that **our old man** will be crucified with Christ and **this body of sin will be done away with** and the enslavement to the body will be invalidated so that we no longer are enslaved and by this we become sinless after having been actually purified.
- This is what God meant by birth of water, and these are **the actual steps** that cleanse man and makes him return to the image of Adam the first and thus become able to achieve the goal for which he was created, which is to start to connect to God, and thus begins to be satiated from Him, and God becomes his source of life and his head and his god and because he obeyed Him he begins to settle in Him and becomes an organ in Him and in His image and in His likeness. This was the work that was expected from Adam to fulfill that is if he began to connect to God. These are the steps that cleanse man that is to say birth of water or being dyed by the first image then with continued striving comes the birth of the spirit and is being dyed by the second image. If any man from the OLD or NEW Testaments fulfills these steps will reach the goal that God created him for. Because God is perfect in his justice it is impossible that He would favor one group of souls

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

over another group. It was necessary for God to incarnate so as to complement Divine justice and mercy equally by uniting the crucified body of man with the dead body of Christ.

- Because God is above time, those who were in the Old Testament with their faith that God will incarnate and will be crucified, and their awareness of Christ is God the incarnate, and that He is above time, as God was crucified since Adam’s exit from paradise. With the complete and perfect faith man being certain that God will die in his place, he will begin to strive through the difficult way. Not many have accomplished this in the Old Testament, for this God with His pre knowledge of every soul, He chose the strongest to be born before His actual coming that was under the time. And when He came He devised the ritual of communion that urges the man who actually wanted to live the goal, and so God opened his mind on the truth and the actual steps that lead him to life which constitute the difficult way that is very difficult and Christ lived it Himself. Whoever agrees and is indifferent about any pain, decrees with all that is in front of God and the church. This is what the bible meant by “**Baptized into His death**” and in response to the intent and conscious and will and desire of man God descends with His spirit in the water to encourage him and assure him that God will with His spirit work with him and support him in his striving in the difficult way. But if man did not walk the way and did not strive according to the preset rules that Christ demonstrated live to be an example for us to follow, there would be no benefit of any practice nor ritual, or else all who practiced rituals would have actually been purified. Purification is through redemption of sins that is only possible through Christ death that itself is conditional on man’s death with Him. **That is the biggest proof that baptism ritual alone is of no use and does not change anything.** Also, the ritual of communion only increases the faith of those who started striving that Christ will die for them. We have seen that the disciples have practiced both rituals baptism and communion and yet did not have any power, and the Holy Spirit did not fall upon them, may our minds be opened to that truth.
- That is why John the Baptist started his speech by saying repent or else you will not be able to flee from the wrath to come. Repentance is not just a

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

feeling of regret but he said bear fruits worthy of repentance, that is to say there must be striving and tiredness in the difficult way, that God informed us is the only way that leads to eternal life, and not the practice of rituals. Fruits are the outcome of a long way that started with death as God informed us “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain” (John 12:24) there is not a single verse in the bible that contradicts another verse, but because of the lack of spiritual vision, and the desire of many to walk the wide and easy way they chose the verses that don’t mention tiredness or hardship and say it is written ... like the verse “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household” (Acts 16:31) as if that is the only verse in the bible, and that salvation is just by mental faith. Many are unaware firstly, what God meant is that faith is the beginning of the way that ends by fulfilling salvation, for how would a man accept to walk the difficult way unless he wants and God opened his mind and then he will have the faith in God?! Or does it mean we take one verse and not live the rest of the bible?!!

- Don’t forget something important ... All those who practiced baptism in the bible it was not mentioned that they were anointed with the [chrism] Mayron oil only the submerging in water even for the disciples they were not anointed with chrism as Christ told them “you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit” and this is not a ritual not like when they went into water, that served as the ritual of baptism. This for the bible asserts to us that it is not rituals that count, the rituals are only a method to increase the faith for man to strive in the difficult way. In the city of Ephesians there are those who only were baptized with John the Baptist baptism “repentance” but saint Paul informed them that they have to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the Holy Spirit has not fallen upon them, and that is because the baptism of John the Baptist is for repentance and cleansing and not for reaching the image of God, and God wanted to inform us that the goal is not cleansing but is being dyed by the image of God and that is only through perfect and complete striving. Whoever wants to reach the goal the spirit of God will help him and fall upon him in response to his will. It was according to God’s wisdom that when he sent John the Baptist to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

organize a ritual that it would be with the same purpose as the purpose of circumcision, which is the return to the image of Adam the first {at the time of his creation} and that is through purification meaning real repentance. The ritual of circumcision is a reminder and a symbol, but not all who circumcised became pure, similarly, baptism of John the Baptist whose primary purpose is for man to be purified to return to the image of Adam the first. Baptism was far stronger than circumcision not because it is a reminder and an urge, but because it was encouragement and conviction from a strong saint {John the Baptist} the masses came to him and confessed their sins, and that became a practical practice to urge them to begin the way practically unlike the circumcision. With the wisdom of God he did not want our eyes to fall from the goal so bit by bit with no sudden changes he would devise methods that would point us to the same target but help us get closer and then **move our minds and focus through the new method to the real ultimate goal for which he has created us and that is to be dyed in His image**. And because reaching that goal is a two-stage process, first he directed us to the first stage {by circumcision} then kept our eyes on the immediate first stage target, by introducing baptism of John the Baptist but make us realize it is not the ultimate goal, and that there is another stage to reach through baptism of the Holy Spirit, having passed the first stage then continue striving onwards. The disciples first practiced the ritual of baptism because it is impossible to start the baptism of the spirit except after the splitting of the old temple. The case is dependent on the will of man and the extent of his striving, and not the rituals.

- God could not have forced man on becoming in His image, but who wanted God is promising that He is working with him with His spirit. Similar to the disciples who practiced all the rituals and the people of Samaria who were even baptized with the name of Jesus Christ not the baptism of John the Baptist and also like the disciples the Holy Spirit Has not have fallen on them yet, as they have not have strived in the way yet, but when later they had the real intent after saints Philips, Peter and John visit and prayer **the Holy Spirit started working within them**. We have seen how the Holy Spirit responds and promises all those who want that he will work with them. The

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

spirit is truly filling the whole universe, but God wanted to teach the people that don't know Him like the people of Ephesians who said “We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit.” (Acts 19:2) And God with all His wisdom had to deal with these people according to their nature.

- The practice that man has to partake communion after being baptized is signaling and reminding us that **whoever did not start to strive in the difficult way and decree his intention with good conscious that he has the will to die in the likeness of Christ's death will not benefit from the dead body of Christ**. The Holy book alone is the truth, and it informs us that baptism does not purify us nor does remove the filth of the body [flesh] but it is only a the response of God to the good conscious of man that intends in truth to strive like Noah strived and built the ark, and after a perfectly complete strive to the extent of blood shed that lasted a hundred years then his filling of the spirit of God was complete and he was able to settle and be at home in God and his salvation was then fulfilled. If rituals were for fulfilling the salvation and giving life then the words of God would be a lie and not real. How the bible says “For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood” (Ephesians 6:12) “You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin” (Hebrews 12:4) Striving hard {perfect} as he is not crowned unless he competes {strives and struggles} according to the rules (2Timothy 2:5) how shall we escape {the coming wrath of God} if we neglect (Hebrews 2:3) and if we don't die in the likeness of His death, we will not live nor resurrect with Him (Romans 6:5) narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life (Matthew 7:14) **“the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force”** (Matthew 11:12) “We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God.” (Acts 14:22) Not by practicing a ritual we are born of water nor born of the spirit. “and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord” (Hebrews 12:14) Let us ask ourselves have we became saints {holy} meaning perfect and have the perfect faith? “all things are possible to him who believes” (Mark 9:23) is everything possible for us?! Have we become really saints and have the image of God the Holy?! If we don't obey all his commandments, we are not yet even His slaves yet. For even “For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all” (James 2:10) Aren't it the words of the bible of God that we claim that He is

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

our god? Have we become with eyes that don't see, and minds that don't understand to that degree?! Is the captivity of slavery made us ask for the wide and easy way and look for all the verses that suit us?! The ruler of this world made these verses as a strong excuse so as not to strive like the verse that says “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household” (Acts 16:31) and the one that says “He who believes and is baptized will be saved” (Mark 16:16) how about the words of God “Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them” (Galatians 3:10) “But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them” (2Corinthians 4:3-4) and also it is written “Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ” (Philippians 1:27)

- **Every word** from God revives {let live} man and gives birth to him if man lives all the words of God. Man should at all times have all the words of God in front of his eyes and not let the deceiver direct his eyes to some verses and miss the others. Life is only fulfilled by living all the words of the bible. “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away” (Mark 13:31) and that is for the importance of every word God said. God's ultimate purpose of all these words is that we all understand that we need to live every word, haven't we heard God's word that man will be destroyed if some of the verses are veiled from him, and whoever kept all the law except for one **becomes a transgressor of all** “For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all” (James 2:10)
- Let us not forget that all who practiced the ritual of baptism and did not start to want to become in the image of God, and did not ask God and so the spirit of God has not opened his mind nor helped him i.e., attract him, and so will not be able to begin the way, and thus he will be condemned greatly like those who partake the body of Christ regularly and they have not crucified their bodies will not benefit of the body of Christ, but will be condemned each time, aside from the eternal loss of missing out being an organ in God it is written “**No one** engaged in warfare **entangles himself**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**with the affairs of this life**, that he may please him who enlisted him as a soldier.” (2Timothy 2:4)

- God sent a saint full from the Holy Spirit which is John the Baptist that did not practice this ritual pretty much like when the Holy Spirit fell upon Cornelius when he had not practiced any ritual. Saint John the Baptist is a representation of the Church with its rituals that help man to pass the stage of Dyeing with the pure image for this he said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance” (Matthew 3:11) As for the filling from the spirit of God, that is through being driven by God and it is the work of God to all who resurrected with Christ and became absent from the body {foreigners to their own body} that he was at home in {settled} and present, and was living and moving by it, and began to settle in God and live by the spirit. Birth of the spirit and the continual filling from God **is only the work of God** as John the Baptist told us “He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.” (Matthew 3:11) He asserted that the **birth of water** is a work that a man filled with the spirit can help us with, but the birth of the spirit no one can fulfill except God Himself and it will be a natural outcome to all who have become a foreigner to their own body and settled in God. This is the biggest proof that is impossible to fulfill the birth of the spirit by practicing rituals, It is an image that is acquired by man after his perfect and complete striving until he is actually dyed with the image of God after being filled from the spirit of God to the measure of the stature of fullness of Christ.
- We must not forget that “All Scripture is given **by inspiration of God**,” (2Timothy 3:16) that is every word in the holy book is a word from God. When John the Baptist said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire” (Matthew 3:11) Is an assertion from God and confirmation to His words when He said:

- **Birth of water** is work and striving by which man repents and becomes pure with the help of a man filled with the spirit or the church, to be dyed with the pure image {first image}. **Birth of the spirit** is the work of God

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

alone when He starts driving all who were freed from the law of the body, and started to settle in Him to be dyed with His image {second image}. This is what God meant when he told Nicodemus “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5)

- God in His words absolutely did not mean who practice the ritual of baptism (which is a down payment from God only to encourage man that He will be working with His spirit with him and to urge him to strive in the difficult way that it alone is what leads man to be freed and to be given life in God) The ritual in itself does not transform man to the pure image nor the image of God, **or else** everyone who got baptized would have become instantly a son of God and fully pure!!! The ritual is a down payment from God and a promise from Him that He will work with all who decree with an honest intent and started to strive as He showed us Himself when God the Father announced from heaven that he is well pleased and started to drive Him and Christ started his striving “and **declared to be the Son of God** with power according to the Spirit of holiness, **by the resurrection from the dead**.” (Romans 1:4) Telling us we will not be His sons except when we become in His image and that when we become organs in Him, after being freed from slavery, and resurrect from the death of sin which we are in. For how is it while we still commit sin [still slaves] think that we have become in God and in His image ???!! the one born of God is sinless for he has become in the image of God. We will become in the image of God and His sons only when we first become organs in Him and walk by the spirit meaning we no longer have another god to live by and worship or obey, that is we have become settled in God after we have been freed from the authority of our bodies and resurrected from death, so as to also be declared sons of God as the bible informs us about Christ. If Christ who is our ideal role model and example will not be declared [become] son of God except when He resurrected from death how much more is it for us, for he is the example to follow His footsteps. For us to resurrect as Christ we must first die in the likeness of His death so as to be with Him in His resurrection. Let us examine ourselves, do we not obey our body and selves? Did the authority

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

of the body on us die? The solid proof that we have become sons of God would be to be able to obey all His commandments. **Whoever does not keep all the commandments of God is not obeying God and has not yet become a slave of His .. just a slave!! How can we be deceived into thinking that we have become His sons while we still did not obey all His commandments?!**

- The birth of water is a term that does not have a literal meaning, the birth of spirit literally means be born of God Who is a spirit Himself, but what is the meaning of being born of water?! It has no meaning except likening and signaling to the purification of man from his sins by repentance for a long time. This is what God confirmed when He sent John the Baptist, for us to understand that the difficult way is to pass two stages through perfect and complete striving. Man has to change in the first stage and through repentance becomes purified cleansed like washing an unclean thing with water, for it is written “**This is He who came by water and blood--Jesus Christ; not only by water**” (1John 5:6) Baptism is not a free gift that God grants to man by which he is born of the spirit and makes him in His image, for God did not say: you must be born of the spirit but He actually said that we must be born of water, and it was clear that

**He meant for man to be cleansed like we clean anything with water and becomes pure**

- The fact that God did not wait for His disciples to first be baptized before he ordains them is the proof that he wants us to understand that the matter is to pass two stages. For this when He first sent John the Baptist who continued to baptize and call for the baptism with water which is baptism of repentance and to be dyed with a pure image as it is written “all the land of Judea, and those from Jerusalem, went out to him and were all baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins” (Mark 1:5) At the same time Christ ordained His disciples and the started baptizing also as is written “Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He remained with them and **baptized**. Now **John also was baptizing** in Aenon near **Salim**, because there was **much water** there. And they came and were baptized” (John 3:22,23) The word Aenon means eternity and Salim means

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

peace, God meant that repentance towards eternity to fulfill **peace** between people and God for with repentance **reconciliation** is fulfilled. For sin separates man from God. And it was logical and suffice that once Christ starts baptizing [or His disciples] that John the Baptist would stop baptizing by water, because Christ was baptizing by the spirit, as John the Baptist himself told us. The fact that Christ allowed John to continue baptizing with water is the biggest proof that there are two baptisms and that they are to be lived not a ritual to practice as **it is not possible for man to be born of water in the literal sense!!** And saint John said “I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire” (Luke 3:16)

- **The fact that there is baptism of water is a proof that it is a symbol** and what supports that there is **a difference** between the two baptisms is that John the Baptist was still baptizing at the same time Christ was baptizing. If baptizing [that ritual prepared by God] is a gift in which God grants His spirit to people and change their nature, He would have made it **one baptism**.
- John the Baptist was not anointing people with chrisom oil {Mayroon} or anything else, but nowadays we submerge in water then are anointed by oil. The baptism we practiced is not wrong but it is true that God prepared it Himself but it is a beginning for something and it is not in itself what transforms us to the image that God wants us to be in. Baptism’s sole purpose is encouragement and urging from God for man to walk the difficult way which is the only way for us to be freed from slavery and **actually change** and become pure, which is the meaning of the term birth of water. Then we will be able to settle in God and become organs in Him and end up in His image and in His likeness that is sons that resemble their father, and by this we are born of God = born of the spirit. Not when man steps into the water he instantly becomes pure or in the image of God or the son of God but baptism is the down payment with which God guarantees to us that we

- **will become** sons of God and not that with practicing that ritual we instantly **became** sons of God.

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- God promises every man born in slavery [that keeps him in the death for he continues to sin and the wage of sin is death] with that ritual that He will work in and with him until **he would have life**, not by submerging in water instantly he will have life. We will not have life in us unless we become **present in Him** and that through perfect and complete striving up until bloodshed walking the difficult way to be freed from slavery and return to the image of Adam which was free and like a very pure vessel, but an empty vessel. **Adam was empty and for this he was dead although he was pure because God is the only source of life, and as long as Adam was not filled from God. What is the use of the empty pure vessel?! So, he was still dead!!** It is written **narrow is the gate and difficult is the way that leads to life**, for us to have life in Him we must walk as He walked.
- Because if that ritual was the transformation and the giving birth to man instantly from God there be no use from all the commandments that God commanded us to strive up until bloodshed and to discipline our body and bring it into subjection and to crucify it and be foreign to it and perish it and to become like sheep for slaughter and to die all day.
- The ritual of baptism from the side of man is a pledge and consent of the man who has the will to become in the image of God with good conscious and in all honesty consent in front of God and the church that he will die in the likeness of the death of Christ as the bible says “baptized into His death”
- As from God’s side is a confirmation and assurance to this man that He will work with and in him by His spirit **in response** to the good conscious and honest intention and desire of that man. The ritual is **a down payment** to the birth of the spirit and the dyeing with God’s image and **is not the actual birth from God nor the real full dyeing of His image by just submerging in water**. He is assuring us He is going to help us be dyed with His image this when we first become organs in Him through striving up until bloodshed in the difficult way, which the striving that God Himself showed us.
- When God informed us “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5) God was not saying whoever is not practicing the ritual cannot enter the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

kingdom of God not at all and the proof is that all who were baptized did not actually become sons of God instantly nor did they become in His image and not even born of water [meaning became pure] nor his sins were lifted, or else God becomes unjust and all His commandments are of no use.

- God also did not mean by these words that whoever pledged and consented in front of God and the church with faith and certainty that the spirit of God will work in and with Him [which God truly confirmed by being present in the water], that he will be instantly transferred to the son of God and in His image.
- Man should not think that just because he has the will, desire and consent to die in the likeness of the death of Christ [for he wants to be in the image of God] that he will instantly transform into the image of God when he steps into the water. And because the spirit of God will work with him that the spirit will transform him instantly into a son of God and fully fill him and change him into the image of God!!! That is impossible or else all who have been baptized would have become in the image of God. But Christ showed us that after He was baptized, pledged and consented [like a role model and an example for all of us] what to do. After His pledge God promised from heaven and was pleased with Him, “Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness” (Matthew 4:1) Asserting to us that God from His side will work with man but that man from his side has to strive and begin walking the difficult way as Jesus [the role model man] went out in the wilderness.
- The ritual of baptism is not the birth of water and is not in itself the method by which man transforms instantly into the image of God nor even the pure image. The bible does not state that but rather says “We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God.” (Acts 14:22) And that is a solid proof that the ritual of baptism is not the birth of water nor of the spirit, it is just the signaling that there needs to be striving in two stages. Or else how is it possible that a man can be born of water??!! God informed us the meaning of the term Birth of water when he sent John the Baptist who said that he baptizes with water for repentance.
- From the side of man that has the will to return in God has to consent and pledge that he wants his sins to be lifted and to be purified

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- And from the side of God, He will declare to him that He with His spirit work with and in him and that He is well pleased with him. **God promises him to work with him and gives him a down payment like he showed us when Christ was baptized He called from heaven and said “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased”** (Matthew 3:17) that is the whole purpose of that ritual i.e., **that is why the wisdom and mind of God purposefully devised that ritual**, God **announced** his happiness with that man that manifested the honesty of his intent to be purified so as to be able to return to God, and pass the first stage, which is obligatory, and is being freed from the entity he was born settled in, and enslaved by, so as to be able to settle in God, and become an organ in Him, and by this he will be in His image. **This is the ritual of baptism** and its use and **its purpose** that God grants a down payment and promises all who pledged that they will die with Christ in the likeness of Christ death, and that they will strive as did Christ to become sons of God and reach the goal as they appreciated the value of God they will **“baptize into His death”** which means they will die in the likeness of His death and be buried with Him in the tomb as they were taught by God, and by this they have manifested the honesty of their intention and their good will.
- At which time God announces that He **is pleased with them**, as He showed us when Christ was baptized, and promises them that He will work with His spirit in and with each and every one of them. God is confirming through something tangible [touchable and seeable] but every man should know that he has to begin striving as Christ showed us Himself as He is the example that we should follow His footsteps, that is if we want to reach the Goal, because He is the only way to salvation. As it is written in the bible that Christ after He got baptized i.e., after his pledge as a man who is seeking to become the son of God, and God promising him publicly, He actually started on achieving the goal and **fulfill His promise** that is beginning to walk the difficult way.
- As for us nowadays God did not appear to every man and announce His pleasure from heaven and assert for us that He will be working with us. But we have to believe that the spirit of God is actually went into the water and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

into the oil, and that is the down payment that God prepaid for us, and that **He is pleased with us, and will begin to work with us**, as is written in the bible, Christ **was led by the spirit into the wilderness**, and that is the spirit working in guiding and leading Him **as a man seeking his salvation**. When the bible is narrating about Christ it is not talking about God the incarnate that came to save us, and how He lived but the main purpose is to teach us by showing us **the ideal and practical example** for walking the difficult way and the striving we have to go through to finally become in the image of God. For this Christ as an example showed us that after man pledges in front of God and the church, and God gives him the promise to be with him, God actually will guide and lead man through the way as He did with Christ “Immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness” (Mark 1:12) Christ was like us in every way in our form and nature to honestly and ultimately represent the role of a man seeking salvation, and showing us how to become perfect and be in the image of God. **After His pledge in front of the masses and the announcement from God to Him that He is well pleased and that He will work with Him He started striving to show us that **by this we are saved****. And this is all the purpose of God from devising that ritual, and not as many thought that it transforms to the image of God {Birth of the spirit} or transforms to a pure image {birth of water} or even filling from the spirit of God or a deed to guarantee entry into heaven. The bible says that “We must **through many tribulations** enter the kingdom of God.” (Acts 14:22) and “and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord” (Hebrews 12:14) It is with the striving in the likeness of the death of Christ walking the difficult way and with the hardships in which man disciplines his body and brings it to subjection so as to be crucified and die with Christ and by this his sins are lifted day by day and is purified, after all that he is filled with the spirit of God and settle in Him and **would have the holiness image without which no one can see God**. As long as man became an organ in God will naturally become pure and end up close to Him eternally. These are the words of God that the bible informs us that “For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.” (Matthew 5:18) So without striving the difficult

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

way [not by practicing rituals] and with many tribulations we reach the holiness without which no one can see God or inherit the kingdom of heaven.

▪ **Striving in crucifying the body as Jesus taught us Himself so as to die in the likeness of His death, for our old man to die, and the body of sin would be invalidated, so as to become pure, and that is **the birth of water**. Then with continual striving walking by the spirit, and God becomes the head and the source of life. Gradual filling by the spirit until filled to the measure of stature of fullness of Christ, and become sons of God and this is **the birth of the spirit**.**

▪ **Baptism** is the down payment {guarantee} and promise from God to every soul that pledged with good conscious, wanting to be buried with Christ, and to be dyed with the first image, which is the image of Adam {pure}, and that is to be born of water to become an image of God, that He with His spirit will work in and with the soul that started striving in the likeness of the striving of Christ and in the likeness of His death, so as to first be purified and **born of water** and by the continued striving and strong tribulations {hardships} will finally become in the image of God **born of the spirit**.

▪ It is written “**in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved **through water****” (1Peter 3:20) the bible did not say saved from water for the bible’s intent to narrate Noah’s building of the ark is a symbol to represent the striving of man in the likeness of the striving of God and the bible goes on to say “**There is **also an antitype which now saves us--baptism** (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God),** through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,” (1Peter 3:21) The bible is telling us that the real baptism is not a ritual that purifies man and lifts his eternal punishment. In the ritual of baptism, man who has the will to become in the image of God comes and pledges in front of God and the church with an honest intent that he will die in the likeness of the death of Christ. Based on the man’s pledge and consent God then prepares him **and responds to him**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and grants him a down payment to confirm that He will work with him as He confirmed to all of us in the bible in Jesus’s life [who is the ideal and practical example for us to follow His footsteps] when the spirit drove him into the wilderness that is to signal that the spirit started working with this man. But man has to build the ark that is to strive and die in the likeness of the death of Christ by walking the difficult way as Christ Himself showed us and taught us that **by this we are saved**. For this it is written “since Christ suffered for us in the flesh [not to fulfill the salvation but to teach us], **arm yourselves also with the same mind** for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin” (1Peter 4:1) “For he who has died has been freed from sin.” (Romans 6:7) “do not let sin reign in your mortal body,” (Romans 6:12)

- When God spoke about the sacrament of marriage in the same chapter he mentioned “Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, **but keeping the commandments of God is what matters**.” (1Corinthians 7:19) God meant that the matter is not practicing a ritual or sacrament like marriage, He is telling us not to concentrate on God allowed marriage and question whether virginity or marriage is correct, for the fact of the matter is, God wants us to live all His commandments to become in His image and in His likeness, whether we end up monks, living in seclusion or married, what is most important is living the goal for which we were created. Have we reached the goal?! Are we walking the way that leads us to the goal?!!
- The bible informs us “the time is short, For the form of this world is passing away, so that from now on even those who have wives should be as though they had none” (1Corinthians 7:29,31) Whoever wants to obey God so as to become His slave and then gradually a son of His will listen and live the commandments of God so as not to have trouble in the body {flesh} (1Corinthians 7:28) The married cares about the things of the world and how he may please his wife (1Corinthians 7:33) But if he wants to reach the goal he will pray all the time without ceasing and disobey his body’s desires and cravings, and starts to crucify it, and by this he will reach God even if he started weak. For there could be a monk in the wilderness that does not execute the commandments of God and is not walking the way, what benefit is his Monasticism and his being in a monastery??!! Circumcision is

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

nothing and uncircumcision is nothing whether man practiced the ritual or he did not what really counts and matters is whether he has lived all the commandments of God and was able to reach the goal or not.

- It doesn't matter whether man starts out strong or weak, whether married or like Saul of Tarsus or a murderer like Moses the black or a sinner like Mariam the Copt ... the matter is dependent on the real will to become in the image of God. **The current state of man [where he is from God] does not matter, what is important is that he begins to walk the way, and the God's way extends to any man and reaches everyman even the evilest of evil.** What matters is that man begins on the way and step in as there is only one way that leads to God [which is the life of Christ Himself] which is stoppage of the obedience of any god and its worship. Whoever began to strive will return to the image of Adam the first that is he will be purified and cleansed, and by continuing to strive will reach the image of God.
- All the commandments of God make up the image of a man that is filled from the spirit of God and became in the image of God, and thus his nature became the same nature of God the spirit. All the commandments of God are like the fruits that are the outcome of long striving in the difficult way, and no way to bared right away. When God said “love your enemies and do good to those who prosecute you” we must have known that that will be the natural result when we are filled from the spirit of God that is love, and so **the natural outcome is that his nature becomes love to all.** It is impossible for anyone that did not start the way who is like a dead seed to bare fruits. It is impossible for a man that is not filled from the spirit of God, as he has not strived in the way and his body is not dead and buried yet, to **grant generously** that is **to bare fruits of the spirit**, for he is obviously not filled from the spirit, and so is not filled from the real love, so how can he grant generously that is how can he love? and also, it is impossible for man to sell all what he has unless he is filled from the spirit of God to the extent he is satiated and in full spiritual sustenance from God, that makes him in **the truth** that in turn makes him see the reality, which is that all the world is garbage and of no value and for this it would be a natural outcome that having been filled from the spirit of God he becomes able to execute all the commandments of God which will be like the fruits or the natural outcome

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

of striving in the difficult way, that begins by dying to the world and crucifying his body like the seed that was buried, and day by day by continuing to be **buried and watered** will become a tree and bare fruits. Similarly, man that started and entered the narrow gate and walked the difficult way, and so started to be filled from the spirit of God and thus **started to bare fruits of the spirit**.

- It is not possible for a man who has dead seeds, and a king asked him for good fruits like apples and pomegranate, without burying those seeds he cannot get fruits. Man should not be deceived that he can execute any of God commandments without the spirit of God, for all the commandments paint **a picture of a man full from the spirit of God**. Man is incapable to love all his enemies and to also pray for them, and to do good to them in a practical manner, like serving them to prove his love to all who hate, prosecute and insult him. This is not possible for a man still under the authority of his body and self for they are his gods. Saint Paul informed us “For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. For I delight in the law of God [I desire to execute all the commandments of God] ... for to will is present with me ... For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members” (Romans 7:14,22,18,19,23)
- We are like the dead seed, how can we be deceived that we could bare fruits without dying and burying ourselves, like the seeds that are buried!! From where could we have gotten the fruits? But many thought they can bare fruits still ... like the king who gave the man seeds and asked him for fruits and the man went and slept thinking he can **buy these fruits!!!** And he went and bought fruits and gave them to the king who told him: I asked you for fruits from the seeds I gave you and the land that I also gave you.
- This man like many who pretend to have virtues which are fruits of the spirit and they are deceiving themselves before anybody else. These people are like the **foolish virgins** that did not have the oil which represents the filling from the spirit of God, and with an ignorant mind and heart thought that **the oil can be bought** from sellers with their own money.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- **The oil** that the foolish virgins were asking for is the false image of a man who has love and always prays and has the good virtues, and its false because it is not the nature of a man filled from the spirit of God, but rather of a man seeking to manifest to people he is praying and that he is perfect and regularly goes to church and seeks to get the approval and content of people.
- **The Money** that the foolish virgins will pay to the sellers is the pretention that they are righteous in front of the people of the world. By attending church daily and serving in all church services.
- **The sellers** are the people of the world that have no spiritual vision, and so they actually think that the foolish virgins are saints, for they paid them lying money that is a false image not real made up. The sellers gave oil to the foolish virgins mean they gave them commendation and honor, which made the foolish virgins think that with commendation of the people of the world that is the oil of the sellers they became actually saints and sons and daughters of God that deserve to enter the kingdom of heaven.
- Even though God asked us to go to church in the beginning to make the first step and show the honesty of our will to get closer to God. But man should have known that this is not the goal that God created him for. Man does not achieve anything by going to church thinking that the praise of people and their evaluation is wealth as it is written “For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For **if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ.**” (Galatians 1:10)
- When the wise virgins told the foolish virgins go buy from the sellers, they meant what God meant when He told the man who hid his talent in the ground “So you ought to have deposited my money with the bankers” (Matthew 25:27) That is man should do the first step and stand at the door step of the God’s house like the tied donkey seeking to take the **interest** that is gain the **grace** of God that God pours on the man that manifests the honesty of his will by taking the first positive step and comes to ask God like the tied donkey at the door step, as if he came to put his silver at the bankers so he came by himself to the door step of the house of God for the servants of God to help him make the real start. Then God works with him,

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

but the foolish virgins did not understand that, and because of their ignorance they thought the outwardly image and to pretend to others and the fake worship is the goal.

- The foolish virgins though they can foul God with that oil which is not real oil that is an outcome of their striving but it is just made up image taken from the sellers who are people of the world who honored and commended them in return for the money [deceptive deeds, hypocritic and pretending to be what they are not] that the foolish virgins paid them for that fake oil. God did not accept that fake oil but it was counted as a sin a reason for condemnation for them.
- Firstly, for the foolish virgins not knowing how to obtain the oil, **as there is no excuse for any man for not understanding the way**, for God said several times “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.” (Matthew 7:7)
- Secondly, for the foolish virgins not benefiting from the chances given to them by God whether by His visitation to them when “at midnight a cry was heard” which represents the visitation of the spirit of God to man who is pretty much is in inattention. They did not benefit from the wise virgins and did not ask them from where you got the oil??!! But they asked them for some of their oil!!
- The foolish virgins did not understand that going to church is just the start, and they thought that being commended and honored by people [sellers] is their gain and wealth, and did not understand that these sellers [people of the world] will give them fake {counterfeit} oil not the genuine oil, that is to say, that is not the goal that God sought for them to understand.
- Man can bare {attain} all the fruits [execute all commandments of God] and it becomes his nature only when he begins the way that leads to life and to become in God’s image, which is the life of striving that Christ demonstrated. Let us only look at God and follow His footsteps, and walk as He Himself walked. That is all what God wants from us. When we strive as He taught us, we will actually be purified and become in His image and these are the birth of water and birth of the spirit respectively which the lord told us that without both we will not inherit the kingdom of heaven. Not as many had thought that just by practicing the rituals God works in

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

man and transforms him into a pure image and in His image and His son all at once.

- Baptism is a promise from God that he will make man pure and then make him in His image and that is all conditional on man's striving until bloodshed in walking the difficult way. We should keep all the commandments of God in our mind to understand the truth and live the whole bible and ask God to open our eyes to understand the conditions for being eternally present with God and how to become pure and what are the conditions to make a man in the image of God and become His son and born of Him. We should look at the saint John the Baptist that was sent by God and who did not practice any rituals like the ritual of communion who was not practiced by many in the New Testament and yet all of them entered the kingdom of heaven and reach the highest degrees in holiness because they actually were born of water and became really pure and also were born of the spirit because they were aware that birth of water and of the spirit is not a ritual to practice but rather a long strive. To be born of water and become pure they had to strive the perfect and complete strive in crucifying their bodies and not obeying it anything it desires or craves for, as the bible informs us and expressed it as a condition if we had died with Him we will be with Him in His resurrection, and the bible did not say whoever practiced the ritual of baptism will have life in Him but rather said if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death we will become with Him in His resurrection.
- Even if there are some verses that say who believed and got baptized is saved but we can never possibly look at one verse and rule out others as we have to live all the bible. When the bible says who believed and got baptized was saved what is meant is the actual practical baptism as a life meaning the baptism into His death which is man has pledged that he will die in the likeness of Christ death and will be buried with Christ and will start to walk like He walked. Bible was also talking about those who have the genuine will and a good conscious even when practicing the ritual God will help them as long as they started the correct start. God announced from heaven that He was pleased with Christ who was representing that wants to become in the image of the son because God foreknew that those

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

people who will make the correct start will reach Him. Those who are really seeking the truth must keep all God’s commandments. Those who believe that just by their faith they are saved we tell them Christ Himself did not think it is suffice and strived the perfect complete strive. And if you believe that Christ is God the incarnate, ask yourself, what is the benefit from God striving thirty three years except as the bible told us, to give us a practical example for no man to have an excuse in not understanding the way and the method by which to reach the goal. What would that man argument be towards all the verses that confirm that we must strive until bloodshed and we must discipline our body and bring it into subjection and crucify it in anything it desires or craves for and that we must die all day??!! Why then did God strive?! His striving had nothing to do with our salvation and the bible tells us Christ suffered in the body {flesh} and lived a life of being put to death in the body {flesh} not to save us but giving us an example for us to follow His footsteps. Where in our life nowadays is that striving that our fathers the saints that through there striving actually reached holiness and God confirmed this to us this by the miracles that are still today taking place with their intercession??!! Let us wake up and not make the bible veiled from us or else we will be destructed.

- Let us not forget that the Holy Spirit that descended in the water waiting for man to submerge is a representation and a reminder of Christ who was buried in the tomb to teach us that by this we are saved so as to walk as He Himself walked and lived. So when we submerge in the water we must be aware that we must be buried with Him as it is written “**buried with Him in baptism**” (Colossians 2:12) and the bible meant that we live that symbol that is to say die in the likeness of His death. We are like a seed the water wanted to teach what to do to be saved so descended into ground and said as I did you also do, for I gave you an example. Can the seed deduce that by the water going into the ground that it is given life and will bare fruits without being buried under ground?! Similarly, we also the spirit of God descended in water to remind us that Christ was buried in the tomb after dying on the cross, for he wanted us to do as He did and that He has given us an example, do we only practice the ritual [that ritual that is signaling the difficult way so as to be crucified, die, and be buried with Him] **and think**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**that just by practicing the ritual we actually died with Him?!** To that extent are we deceived by the deceiver to the highest level of trickery?!! The ritual was signaling the life of death as the bible says “buried with Him in baptism” (Colossians 2:12) “we were buried with Him through baptism into death” (Romans 6:4) So that, whoever is baptized remembers that he has to live that ritual, and what it represents death all day and walking the difficult way.

- The truth is **narrow is the gate [what a narrow gate?!] and difficult is the way that leads to life**. The way to life requires striving in a very difficult way and **that is the whole truth** which is the real light that God told us about “unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain” (John 12:24) And whoever is not walking in truth will remain in vanity and in darkness, and who walks in darkness will never reach his destination. God commanded us “Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going” (John 12:35) **The only way that leads us to life** after death that we were born into, as described by God **what a narrow gate? and what a difficult way?** Man’s faith in Christ’s death will not dye him in the image of Christ, and the bible never said that, and Christ was not striving for his own salvation nor to walk the way in our place, but He literally said that he gave us an example to follow and **there in other way to life but this way** that Christ lived Himself. Whoever does not strive in that way will not live eternally, and **whoever does not walk the way that leads to life that is described as being very narrow and very difficult, will never live**. The ritual of baptism reminds us with the death of Christ and the way that God the incarnate came to earth and lived Himself to reveal to us how to be save but **the symbol is not what dyes us with the image of God and not even the death of Christ Himself is what dyes us**. God came to teach us the striving that will lead to our salvation, which is the continued stoppage of the obedience of the body [crucifying it] in anything it desires or craves for, and by this the slavery is invalidated. And because man is always forgetting due to his slavery God devised a system [ritual] by which to remind him with the way Christ lived and taught us so as by living it we are saved.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- Baptism means dyeing, baptism with water means that man will be dyed by the first image which is the image of Adam the pure and sinless as he was free and not enslaved. For man to be Dyed with the image of Adam the day he was created, he has to perfectly and completely strive until the death of the body which is the striving in the likeness of the striving of Christ who lived being put to death in the body to give us an example. Of course, the ritual cannot possibly be the dyeing with the pure image, or else, all who got baptized would have been in the image of Adam the first, and would thus be pure and what held on to Him since birth becomes invalidated {nullified} and he no longer becomes a slave, and all this never happened. We have not seen and man who practiced the ritual, came out of the water sinless and the biggest proof that **the ritual of baptism with water is not in itself the real baptism by water, meaning not by practicing the ritual man is actually baptized that is dyed with the pure image of Adam**. But the practice of the ritual of baptism is a down payment given by God to man and a promise from Him that He will work in and with man to walk the difficult way [striving through it] which is the only way man is freed from slavery and by this he is actually dyed with the pure image meaning became pure as was Adam at the day he was created.
- The term baptism of water means dyeing of man with the pure image of Adam like you would cleanse something unclean with water, water was a symbol of passing that stage. Similarly the baptism of the spirit which was represented by the oil [chrism] with which man is anointed {inaugurated}. It is a down payment and an encouragement from God for man to become an organ in Him and born of the spirit, and will light with the light of Christ.
- **Is it to that extent the deception that made us think that the ritual that should remind us with the way or the death of Christ [who is an ideal role model to teach us our role] is in itself what saves us and dyes us?! Who said so? Do we have any other law other than the bible or any other teaching other than what the bible teaches?! Christ died to open the door for salvation so that whoever dies like Him and walked as He walked will be saved, for only the striving of man in crucifying his body is what will save him, that is the striving in the difficult way which we were told about by**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**God and that it is the only way to our salvation without which we will not be saved.**

- The ritual of Baptism reminds us with the teaching
- If there were a child that does not want to eat, and His father got him a tutor to teach him how to eat, for if he does not eat, he will die. The tutor while training the child to eat, had to eat in front of him to show him, and be a real-life example for the child to encourage him and teach him. The child was watching his tutor and attentive, **is it possible for the child to be deceived into thinking that he actually ate and is satiated {full}** just by watching his tutor eat?! And when the tutor saw that the child was not responsive and did not eat he had to devise a system to remind the child every now and then that he has to eat or else he will die, so he placed in front of him pictures of a child eating and plastic imitations of fruits and vegetables. Is by just looking at the picture and sorting the plastic fruits on the plate as the tutor taught him would he think that he has actually ate and was full up?! God have mercy on us!!! God came incarnated and lived among us to teach us and practically demonstrate to us the way that would save us and described it by saying what a narrow gate that leads to the way? And what a difficult way that we have to strive which is the only way that would give us life. If God is the Holy Spirit and **is like water** {living water} the one and only source of life [no one disputes this] and that water goes into the ground, **will He revive the land by Himself?!** If the seed is not buried in that ground that has the living water, and if the seed is not die will not live and stays dead for it did not connect with the source of life. So, the seed that was not buried and remained above ground will not benefit from the living water that descended in front of it into the ground. Similarly, all who did not walk as Christ walked and dies in the likeness of His death will not benefit from the spirit of God that is in the water of baptism, for the condition for connecting to God [the only source of life] is to be buried like the seed is buried for the stalk root to come out which is **the only method for connecting to the source of life for it to have life with in it**. Similarly, the Holy Spirit in the ritual of baptism is the one and only source of life and I waiting for us to remember all the striving He went through to teach us

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and made his life on earth an example for us and wanted to take our consent and pledge. So, he devised the ritual of baptism to fulfill that target, and God with His spirit went into the water, to remind us to die in the likeness of His death and urges us to strive in the difficult way, which is the only way that leads us into life. If we do not strive, we will be like the seed that was not buried, **the spirit of God will not begin to be present, who is the only method for connection to God and so life will not begin with in it.**

- The ritual was a symbol and a signal to the way and is not it self the way. By which God urges man and encourages him that He will work with him.
- The death of Christ is the practical ideal example for the striving according to the rules.
- Who does not begin striving in the difficult way will never benefit from the spirit of God. The role of the spirit is to tear us up {cause to weep}, support and help us in the way, and not to turn us into saints. Believing that Christ died is of no benefit unless we die with Him.
- Same as the child that the tutor taught him how to eat. Is the child going to tell his tutor I believe that you ate well and this is the truth, and eating actually is beneficial and I am doing what you taught me to do [sit in front of the picture and arrange the plastic fruits in the plate] or **the ritual that you devised for me and taught me to fulfill with all accuracy and skill, I do as I am an obeying child and any child who is not doing that practice I rebuke , for he is not obedient and will die and also be destroyed, all what you taught me is the correct teaching and anything else is incorrect!!!** How do we judge that child, that considered the symbol to be the truth and life and also the satiety?!! The tutor ate and he is not of need for nutrition, and the ritual or the practice was designed to remind him with the satiety, and not itself is real satiety.
- Similarly, God came and taught us the way, and according to His wisdom and foreknowledge that many will forget, He devised a system to remind them with **the life of death itself that He Himself taught us**, and the life of being buried with Him, so as to motivate and confirm that He will be working with every man that begins walking the difficult way, that is started to crucify his body. **The spirit of God starts to be born and be present in**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

him and with that spirit man is able to **connect to God** and so real life begins in him. But whoever did not start not to worship the other gods, that he was born worshipping will not benefit from the spirit of God that fell upon him.

- **The ultimate target of God from all his teachings to us, and the rituals which are the symbols that He used is for us to walk the only way by which we stop worshipping any other god and only then the spirit of God will begin to be present within us and we begin to have the actual ability to connect to God the source of life and so **the real life begins within us**.**
- The whole matter is conditional on the way and the beginning of the perfect and complete striving according to the rules in the likeness of the death of Christ. Like any tree for it to become a full-grown tree that is fruitful, **its life and growth all depend and is conditional on one thing, and that is beginning of its burial which is **the gate to the beginning****. As for **the water** which is the only source of life is of no use by its own. He did all He can do by descending into the ground in front of the seed to teach, encourage and motivate but if the seed is not buried **there is no relation between the seed and the water which is the source of life** [especially that water taught the seed what to do] there will be no life starting in the seed for it did not fulfill the conditions for connection with the source of life.
- Similarly, God came to teach us how to end the death we were born into due to our slavery and begin to live. He strived and died on the cross like the water that was spilled into the ground in front of the seed that was above ground and will actually give it life **but that is if it is buried with Him**. Water opened the door for hope, that when the seed is buried, as water assured, it is given life and that water will overlook {forget} about the death it was in because of its separation with the branch it was in from the vein. Maybe because the dried dead seeds were in branches that were cut off from the tree and dried out and died, but if it were affixed and holding on to the vine it would have continued to live. Like Adam who was like a branch with fruits but separated from God, But God came and opened a door for hope for all who died like these branches that were cut from the tree and had fruits. Everything God created in nature around us is for us to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

understand what happened to man and what will happen if we start the way.

- We are born dead, like the dead seed with no life will not start in it except through death. God made nature this way, for us to understand the way to life, to understand that life will not start within us unless we kill the desires and cravings of our body, because only by this we are stopping to worship the god we were born worshiping. And by this we actually can worship God for the effect of the slavery to the body will be invalidated. How can a man still continuing to worship other gods think that he can worship God that is **to fulfill the real connection between him and God**?! Because the continuation of worshipping the body will make man in enmity with God, and thus cannot connect with Him, and will never have life in him. But with the crucifixion of the body [only] we will prove to God that we want to worship him by the stoppage of worshipping any other gods, for the care for the body and its obedience in the least of its desires is worshipping it which is death and enmity to God. But by the stoppage of worshipping by crucifying it in anything it desires

- **the spirit of God that was given as a down payment to every man that wanted to become an image of God, will begin to work with and in him, and man will be able to continue to crucify his body, and the **slavery will begin to be invalidated**, that is the **enmity will start to decrease** with God, that is the reconciliation will begin and **a real connection** will begin between him and God, at which time life will start to kick in him.**

- But whoever did not start in crucifying his body will remain in enmity with God for he is worshipping other gods. Even if he is obeying his body in the least significant thin, and that is what made all saints to completely discipline their bodies and bring it to subjection for the were aware of the truth that is in the bible.
- Our sins we earlier committed, and the ones we will continue to commit during the period of our striving, God promised that by putting our bodies to death, and uniting with Him through communion, we will die with Him, and we will become one with His dead body, and that will be the death that fulfills the Devine justice, and our sins are lifted as we died for them, and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

thus we are purified and cleansed. Because we put our bodies to death, and united with Christ in the likeness of His death, **we are cleansed and dyed with the first image**, at which time, we are born of water, and all this takes place with the work of the spirit of God with in us that God gave us in baptism which had no other purpose but to support every man that started on the way. God did not tell us that we will have life in Him by just practicing a ritual. God informed us that the way to life is through striving in the difficult way, that is to say it is impossible for life to be in any man without him striving the perfect and complete strive until bloodshed, which the striving in the likeness of Christ death. God’s target from all the rituals and his striving on earth for thirty three years is just to motivate us and encourage us to begin on the way and to walk as He walked the difficult way Himself, which is the only way to give us life, for by putting the body to death we are stopping the enmity between us and God and hence can connect to God and real life will begin within us. **The spirit of God is like the water and like the sky and like the sun and like the heat and all what a seed needs to become a fully grown and fruitful tree. But if the seed does not die with water and die in the likeness of his death as he taught it, there is no use from the water or the sky, or the sun or even the good soil.**

- God is the living water and the only source of real life and the source of real satiety, nutrition and strength. **But we are like the dead seeds we can never be revived by God except when certain conditions are met.** We must stop the enmity with God as the matter is dependent and conditional on **a way** that whoever walks in it has to strive as God taught us will have life in him, and whoever does not walk in it will never have life in him whether he practiced rituals or not. God informed us that we are like dead seeds and the living water can never revive it except if it dead and buried. Similarly we, it is not possible for God to revive us if we don’t first die in the likeness of His death. The matter is not dependent on rituals nor times as what happened with Enoch and Noah, as there were no rituals and Christ have not yet come to earth, or else God would be unjust.
- Lets remember the lady that baptized her son with blood while in a ship and they never practiced a ritual till the end of their lives, for God to assert that God is not mandating certain rituals for us to become in His image and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

be with Him in the kingdom of heaven. But the ritual was a strong motivation and to remind us with the way that we have to strive through and live and the ritual is certainly not the way, and the matter is dependent on the striving of man on the difficult way as it is the only way that leads man to reach God. Ritual’s sole purpose was to encourage man while striving on the way that is **the way between man and God**, which is the striving of man in the stoppage of worshipping any other gods whether his body or self

▪ **In summary, God created us to become **in His image and likeness** and there is a way to reach that goal, whoever walks that way will reach God that is to say **will have life in him**, and whoever does not walk that way will not reach God and thus will never live.**

- There is our striving in the likeness of the striving of Christ who said “I am the way the truth and the life” and informed us that “what a narrow gate? that leads to what a difficult way? That leads to life”. For whoever appreciates the value of God and is aware that He deserves way more will follow His foot steps and walk as He walked and will die all day and by this will have life.
- Actually, God is the source of life and is the source of life for every living being. We are dead and God can not possibly revive us while we remain worshipping other gods and it is not also possible for God to force us to worship Him. Whoever wants to have life instead of the death that he was born in to, must connect to the source of life. And it is not possible to connect to God without first fulfilling the reconciliation, and that can only take place when man stops the enmity with God. As long as man remains obeying his body in anything and cares for it, caring for it is death and enmity with God, and the bible describes this state as death, because man is not in connection with God the source of life. Enmity persists because man is continuing to worship other gods.
- Only when man crucifies his body [stops worshipping it] the enmity decreases and by this act alone the slavery also decrease, and by this man is starting to prove to God that he wants to worship Him alone, for we cannot worship two masters at the same time. When we stop worshipping our

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

body and self the enmity with God starts to decrease and hence we begin to connect with Him who is the only source of life, and thus life starts kicking with in us. Like when the seed was buried was able to connect to water the source of its life and this is the difficult way that is the only way to life. God is encouraging us to walk the way by telling us that He is working within us and will fall upon us if we pledge and consent to begin walking the way. God promised if are baptised into His death, the spirit of God will fall upon us and strengthen us, but without stoppage of the worship of our body and crucifying it there is no use nor benefit from the Holy Spirit that fell upon us in the baptism ritual. The whole matter is dependent totally on man stoppage of obedience to his body and self **only by this act alone the enmity stops and reconciliation starts, and in that state only, is able to begin a connection between him and God and hence life will start within him.**

- If man remains obeying his body even in the least thing it desires, he is still worshipping it and thus the enmity with God remains, so what is the use of all the rituals?! **Man can never start connecting to God while still worshipping other gods and thus life will not start in him.** Are we now aware of the whole life matter?! This is what made most people with no life within them for they are still worshipping other gods by merely obeying their bodies in any of its desires and cravings, even if man serves in church or a monk in a monastery the fact that he still obeys his body in anything he is still worshipping it. Maybe now we understand why saints endured all this striving until bloodshed in putting their bodies to death, as they were aware of the truth and the bible states “And those who are Christ's [meaning those who want to have life in them and connect to God] have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires” (Galatians 5:24) and when Saint Paul became aware of this he said “But **I discipline my body and bring it into subjection**, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified” (1Corinthians 9:27) “For he who has died has been freed from sin” (Romans 6:7) Let us remember Adam and what he did so as to understand why God warned him from eating from the tree, for God foreknew that Adam will crave for the fruit and by this he will begin to worship his body and this is death itself, even if he obeyed his body in the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

least of things. Let us compare our selves to what Adam did and we will understand why God withdrew into the wilderness and did not have a place to lay his head, that is to teach us that obeying the body in the least way possible is worshiping it even if man rests his body in the least bit. For this we find that the people of Nineveh to plead for the mercy of God and ask for forgiveness they covered them selves in sackcloth, fasted and cried out to God, so did Ahab and Hezekiah. Man has to stop worshiping his body for him to have a real connection to God and be in contact with the source of life and thus the real life starts within him. Day by day the slavery will decrease and eventually will be invalidated. In the same direction while on the way as the **slavery is invalidated**, man was beginning to connect to God and beginning **to be filled from God**. And with the same degree the slavery decreases the filling from the spirit of God increases, and by the time slavery is completely invalidated the spirit of God would be like a fetus that has fully grown. **The spirit of God granted to man then announces resurrection, and man resurrects with Christ in the third day for he has passed the first stage which is being freed from slavery.**

- Baptism as a ritual and practice ... is when man wants to become an image of God and opens the door to his heart to God, and God lights for him the way and he becomes aware of the difficult way and that it is two stages, the first is for man to be freed and return to the pure image of Adam with perfect and complete striving in the likeness of the death of Christ. Man pledges in front of God and Church and baptize into Gods Death with good conscious and honest intent “since Christ suffered in the flesh, **arm yourselves** also with **the same mind**” (1Peter 4:1) Based on the **intent** of man and his real desire to become in the image of God and being ready for any death, God **responds** to this man and his yearning “the answer of a good conscience toward God” (1Peter 3:31)
- As has happened to Christ [who is acting as man seeking to become the son of God and in the image of God] when God **announced to Him** from heaven that He is well pleased with Him, and started to guide and help him walk and strive on the difficult way and withdrew him into the wilderness to strive. As for us now God announces His pleasure with every man

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

intending to become in His image **overlooking any pain or hardship in the way**, by descending with His spirit in the water and once man is submerged in the water **the spirit falls upon him**.

- For this the ritual of baptism purpose is to increase the faith and confidence and encourage man that has good conscious by reminding him that God is promising him that He will be working with him in his striving on the difficult way **in response to** his intense desire. In other words, **a down payment** from God to help in the complete striving on the difficult way until he reaches at the end to be dyed with the image of God. **And not as many have thought, that by the spirit of God that falls upon man in that ritual, man is actually dyed with the image of God, not just with the pure image**. The ritual is a down payment and a promise from God to all who come with an honest intent and submerged into the water and oil, that the spirit of God will fall upon them **to help them through the way to be dyed with the image of God**. But whoever did not start on the way his condemnation will be greater than those who did not practice the ritual of baptism, for He received the Holy Spirit and did not work to benefit from it. Like those who partake communion and have not prepared their body like a tomb like what Joseph of Arimathea did, that is not crucified with Christ and thus becomes a transgressor of Gods truth for he underestimated the body of Christ.
- **Therefore**, the ritual is a down payment for cleansing and is not the cleansing itself from sin. It is a **down payment for the birth of water**, and the ritual is a down payment for dyeing with the image of God but is not the actual instant dyeing with the image of God. It is a **down payment for the birth of the spirit**. **The water** and oil remind us that the way is two stages. Water signals that we must strive to be completely cleansed to be dyed with the first image which is the image of the first man that is sinless. **The oil** signals that we are anointed with it and will become Christs images of Christ Himself which is the **image of God**. The ritual of baptism is a promise and a down payment from God for the real Birth of water and the spirit and the dyeing first with the pure image which is the birth of water

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

then with the image of God. The ritual is not the actual dyeing, but rather the promise and down payment and encouragement and motivation and the push from God with His spirit, that He sent into the water and the oil for all who want to become in the image of God, that He will help them become dyed in His image. God does not dye them through the practice of the ritual neither with the pure image which is the birth of water nor with His image which is the birth of the spirit.

- It is written “**Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and has anointed us** is God. who also has **sealed us** and given us **the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee**.” (2Corinthians 1:21,22) The anointing of baptism is like a seal by which the work begins and not with which the work is done. It is a seal for the purpose to act as **a down payment of the spirit** and not the instant filling from the spirit. When the bible says “He who believes and is baptized will be saved” (Mark 16:16) did not mean the practice of the ritual only, but to also walk as Christ walked to be genuinely baptized, for **baptism** to be **a life** of purification, and that is by man walking the true way **and the only way that leads to life**, which is the way and life of striving that Christ walked and lived to give us a living ideal example.

- **Baptism ritual is a response to man’s genuine will to become in the image of God, and his manifestation of the honesty of his intent and the extent of his desire, that he is ready for any death to reach the image of God. The purpose of God is to promise him, that he will work with him, to cleanse him and to make him pure, to motivate and encourage him to strive through the difficult way that Christ walked Himself, which alone leads to life, for him to be born of water and become dyed with the first image. Then God will help him with His spirit to continue to strive until he is filled the complete fullness from the spirit, that is, dyed in the image of God. Thus, the ritual is the down payment for the real birth of water and the spirit.**
- **As for the baptism as a life, it is the actual striving through the difficult way that Christ walked and showed us, with the help of the spirit of God that motivates man and encourages and pushes him and increases his faith to keep on striving, and by the actual striving to daily crucify his**

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us "Be perfect" to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**body man will be purified and cleansed and first dyed with the pure image and with the continual striving dyed with the image of God. And that is full way to life and perfection.**

- **Baptism as a practical** life is the birth of water and the spirit, which is the dyeing of man with two images, and that is by a life of striving in the likeness of the death of Christ, for man to be purified and pass the first stage strengthened by the spirit of God, that increased the faith of man through the sacrament of baptism that He began to work with him. And when he partakes communion that increases his faith even more that God died for him as long as he united with Him in the likeness of His death. Day by Day man will begin to return to the image of Adam the first that is pure that is when he is freed from slavery and sins no more. By this he is dyed with the first image, which is the image of Adam the day he was created, **an image of a very pure man** and also free symbolized with the term **Birth of water**. That can be through the help of a man who preceded us in walking the way or the church through the sacraments of baptism and communion. For this John the Baptist said "I baptize you with water" and then man continues on to strive to connect to God to be filled with the spirit to the fullness of God to reach the measure of stature of fullness of Christ to become in the same image of Christ which is **the image of God** and that is the second image that man is dyed with and it is **the birth of the spirit** and no man can help fellow man fulfill this only God alone. For this most Saints and hermits in the wilderness did not go to church, for they themselves became real temples for God, and thus do not need any symbol any church made of stone to remind them with the real temple and the real church which is the soul when dwelled by God for "the Most High does not dwell in temples made with hands" (Acts 7:48) "For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are" (1Corinthians 3:17) "For **you are the temple of the living God**. As God has said: "**I will dwell in them**" (2Corinthians 6:16) and this is the goal for which God created us for, which is to become in His image and the image of Christ. Baptism as a life is **all the**

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**way to life**, because it is the way to reach the goal for which God created us.

- **The ritual of baptism** is a down payment and promise from God and encouragement and motivation for man to strive through the difficult way to be purified and become dyed first with the pure image and at the end become dyed with the image of God. It is the down payment of the real birth of water and the spirit and it is certainly not the instant dyeing with the pure image nor the image of God.
- “For if we **died with Him**, We shall also **live** with Him” (2Timothy 2:11)
- “For if we have been **united together in the likeness of His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection” (Romans 6:5)
- “knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin.” (Romans 6:6)
- “Because **narrow** is the gate and **difficult** is the way which **leads to life**, and there are few who find it” (Matthew 7:14)
- “**baptized into His death**” (Romans 6:3)

- The purpose of the matter, and all what is important for God is that we live the whole bible and execute all His commandments, and become in His image, which is an image of Christ, who while He likened us in every way and was in our weak earthly human nature, was filled all the fullness from the spirit and became an image of God. We should not stand still, and not growing in any way, depending on rituals, thinking we became an image of God just by our mental faith!!! Let us remember the rebuke of the bible to us to wake us up when it said “<sup>1</sup> Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, <sup>2</sup> of the doctrine of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. <sup>3</sup> And this we will do if God permits.” (Hebrews 6:1-3) All what God wants is that we become an image of His that is by being filled with His spirit to all the fullness to the measure of the stature of fullness of Christ, and that is the goal for which God created us for. Remember Elijah the prophet and John the Baptist who were humans like

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

us, and remember Christ image who came to show us an example of a man who became a son of God, and showed us Himself the way and made available for us an image like a mirror to see where we are from that image, that if we really want to be sons of God as it is written “**to be conformed to the image of His Son**” (Romans 8:29) Are we now in the image of Christ and executing all His commandments?! That won’t happen except with striving through the difficult way to put to death the body and be filled all the fullness from God then only at which time can we execute all His commandments and it would be a natural outcome for all who was filled from God and acquired the nature of God, that the fruits of the spirit of God within him is to execute all the commandments.

- We must read all the bible and not let a word of it veiled or concealed from us. And if we did that truly we will be aware that the condition for seeing God and His kingdom is to become saints for the holiness without which no one can see God. We need to become pure and to die all day, and pass through many tribulations and hardships which are a must and by which we can inherit the kingdom of heaven. By the hardships and the complete striving according to the rules will actually invalidate the body of sin, for our old man will be crucified with Christ so as not to be slaves no more and become sinless, and only by this we become pure. **This is the birth of water that God meant.** Let’s always look at the mirror, which is the image of Christ and all His commandments, and examine ourselves, have we turned into the image of God?! And can we execute all His commandments?! Can we sell all what we have to become perfect as the Lord commanded us “Be perfect” (Matthew 5:48) and conditioned “whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.” (Luke 14:33) “If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple” (Luke 14:26) Do we always pray non ceasing?! Can we leave our homes and families?! Are we in full satiety and can fast for forty days as Christ showed us Himself?! Did we walk as He Himself walked?! Are these not His commandments?! The proof for us to be just His slaves is to execute all His commandments and only obeyed Him. **When we obey Him in all His commandments at that time we just barely become His slaves,** for it is written “you are that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

one's slaves whom you obey” (Romans 6:16) As long as we are still not freed from slavery to the body, because we did not crucify it and did not put it to death, we cannot become slaves of God for man cannot be a slave of two masters. Let us wake up and always look in the mirror to examine ourselves so as not to be in the delusion that we are already His sons. Look to all His commandments do we not care what we eat or what we drink? And have we become not caring to even ask what to eat?! “do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?'" (Matthew 6:31) for whoever does this is from the gentiles and not from my sons nor slaves. Let's examine ourselves, do we believe and Have faith in God that He will feed us like he feeds all birds?! And do we only work for the eternal food which is the satiety from God?! Praying all the time and do not work for the food that will vanish, for we believe that God will provide us as he does for the birds?! Or we still until now, don't really believe?! Let us examine our deeds so as to tell if we are worshipping God or not?! For if we do not obey Him, we are not His slaves, and if we don't believe in Him we also are not worshipping Him.

- Whoever is under the delusion that He is a believer does he have the faith that God will heal him when sick, for He promised that the prayer with faith heals the sick?! And do we have the faith of the birds that do not plant nor harvest and God feeds it?! And do we ask only for the kingdom of heaven and have the faith that God will give us all things and in abundance as He promised “But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you” (Matthew 6:33) Is all our mind preoccupied with the eternal food and eternal life??!! Do we believe in God and do not care about what to eat?! For God did not create us except for one goal only and besides in eternal life there is nothing there besides Him, and He created us to only enjoy Him. Have we trained ourselves on the life of heaven?! Let's always look at the mirror lest we die in our delusion and deception [the mirror is all the commandments of God]. Adam obeyed his body in the least of things and became a slave for his body and under its law, for man instantly becomes a slave to anything he obeys. Do we obey God in all His commandments?! Do we love God from all our hearts, and all our minds, and all our souls, and with all our ability?! And do we really

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

love all our enemies and pray for all who persecute us?! Examine ourselves have we become slaves to God or not and are we asking only for the kingdom of God and His righteousness and have the faith that God will satiate us?! Are we walking as Christ walked and dying in the likeness of His death and following His footsteps.

**Are not all these the commandments of God ... that we say that He is our God, and that we worship Him?! For if we are not obeying Him, we are not His slaves.**

- Are we now walking in the spirit?! Meaning actually born of water and the spirit, and likened Christ in everything, for the son resembles his father. Are we living as we will live in the heavens from here on earth?! **Let us wake up and know the truth, or else we will remain in the delusion and deception while being in the wide and easy way and eventually we will be destroyed!!** Everyone does what he wills, and who has ears to hear let him hear.
- **There is another very important thing** ... which is that the Holy Spirit who started to work with all who wanted, did not instantly dye and transform and make man in continuous power. For the matter requires continuous striving through the difficult way even if He worked in man and enabled him to perform miracles. Sint Paul informed us that after long years striving through the way he is still under slavery, even after performing miracles he was still under the law of the body that captivated him to do evil.
- Also, the disciples of Christ that He granted them gifts and performed miracles.
- Christ blew into their faces and told them “receive the Holy Spirit” and that was the biggest and clear proof to increase their faith that the spirit of God started working in them and at the time of Christ ascension “you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit will come upon you” as if the Holy Spirit has not fallen upon them before.
- What is even more amazing than all this, is that on the day of Pentecost the spirit of God fell upon all with an apparent way in the form of tongues of fire and it is written “**And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit**” (Acts 2:4) and that is the promise of Christ to them that they will

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

receive power once the spirit fell upon them but **despite all that that filling of the spirit it was not continuous, and without striving any saint will not keep the spirit within him.**

- When the chief priests arrested the saint Peter and placed him in the middle to ask him the bible says “Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them” (Acts 4:8) Was he before that time also not filled with the spirit, and did he at that time specifically need to be filled?! And when the chief priest released them, they went back to their colleagues and started praying “And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and **they were all filled with the Holy Spirit,**” (Acts 4:31) Before that time were they not filled with the spirit and when they prayed that is when they were filled??!!
- Also, when Bar-Jesus the sorcerer withstood saint Paul “Then Saul, who also is called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him” (Acts 13:9) Was He not filled with the spirit before that time, and needed to be filled at that specific time?!
- God wanted to assert to us that His spirit coming upon man and the beginning of His work in him, whether through a ritual or a gift is the beginning of the work of the spirit of God **like when He began to work in the disciples** on the day of the Pentecost, but that does not mean **that they are filled from God** at that time. To be filled from the spirit of God is only through striving in prayer with the condition that man would not be worshipping his body, like the seed for it to connect to the source of life must be buried. And by the continuous prayer while crucifying the body, that is the continued connection with God, **he is actually filled by the spirit of God**, who has begun to work in him. God also wanted to assert that **there are levels to the filling from the spirit.** But **the beginning of the work of the spirit of God in man** in the ritual of baptism for example is the beginning of the help of God to this man in his striving in fasting and prayer. With the continued strive **man begins to be filled of the spirit of God.** But the beginning of the work of the spirit of God in man when He comes upon him during the ritual, does not mean that man has actually been filled of the spirit of God right away without striving. When the bible says that saint Peter had the spirit of God fall upon him when he was arrested that means

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

that God saw that saint Paul **needs enough level of filling** to confront the chief priests and at that time he did not reach that level yet and that is why God granted him the gift of the word like he granted the disciples in the beginning of their service the gift of healing, when they even had not started to strive, and the spirit of God had not fallen upon them, nor Christ blew in their face yet. But God saw that the matter required a gift and the disciples were not filled at all at the time. Similarly, this is what happened with saint Paul and the disciples when they prayed, and the place they were in was shaken, and all were filled from the Holy Spirit, that was a grant from God to increase their faith at that time. The coming upon of the spirit of God is one thing and the level of man’s filling with the spirit of God is another.

- That reminds us with the disciples that were baptized in the name of Jesus Christ and started to perform miracles and cast out demons with the grace and power of God that He gave them, and after the resurrection blew in their face and said “receive the Holy Spirit” and despite all this He told them that “you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you” as if after all this they still don’t have any spiritual balance and all this for God to confirm to us:

**That the gift God grants to man or the spirit of God that works in him for a certain purpose or even began to work in him during the ritual of baptism, has nothing to do in any way with the filling from the spirit of God i.e., the **spiritual stature {level}** of man that is not attainable except through striving to connect to God to be filled of His spirit who changes his nature.**

- The filling from the spirit of God as a result of striving to continuously connect to God, by praying and real fasting and striving until bloodshed is what makes the nature of man filled with the spirit of God and always has the power of the spirit as it becomes part of his nature and not a gift for a certain purpose. As was the case with the disciples, when Christ granted them the gift of healing and they still did not have the power of the spirit, because they did not acquire it through striving, like in the case of Jonah also who God gave him the gift of the word and an anointing, and he did

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

not have the power of the spirit like John the Baptist. John the Baptist God did not grant him at the time a gift of the word like He did with the disciples at the beginning of their service, when He gave them the gift of healing. John the Baptist **was actually spiritually powerful as a nature that was as a result of him being filled with the spirit of God** which was an outcome of his long striving to connect to God. God also granted gifts to Judas Iscariot who raised the dead but that was not his nature, his nature was not spiritually powerful as he was not filled with the spirit like John the Baptist. It seems that Judas Iscariot and the disciples in the beginning of their service were like John the Baptist in his power, but there is a difference between the spirit of God granted as a gift to man for a certain work or purpose and **the spiritual level {stature} as a nature**. Man can not be in that nature except by striving the perfect strive through the difficult way that actually fills man with the spirit of God and actually dyes him with the image of God.

- **His nature becomes the same as the nature of God** and so **does not need a gift** as he became one in God and so there is no need for God to grant him from His spirit for a certain service as he already is a part of God moves by Him and filled all the fullness from God. He became an image of God and in His likeness, that is who sees him as if he saw God. Like Christ the bible did not say that at certain time he was filled with the spirit and started doing something accordingly, and same goes for John the Baptist the bible did not say the spirit of God came upon him and then he started speaking to the people.
- But the bible said about saint Peter that he was filled from the spirit and then talked to the chief priests, and also saint Paul was filled suddenly and started performing miracles like was also said about Samson the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he tore the lion apart (Judges 14:6) and in another time the spirit of God came upon him and he killed a thousand of the Philistines. If Samson was really filled from the spirit he would not need to be filled at certain moments. **If a vessel is full of water all up to the rim why would it need to be filled again at one point?!!!** Man who is filled all the fullness from God will not need to be filled at a later time from the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

spirit of God nor will need a gift from God, The bible does not say about the three young men (Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah) when they stood in front of Nebuchadnezzar that the spirit fell upon them at that time and became courageous and powerful and told him “O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you” (Daniel 3:16) that is because the three young men and Daniel the prophet were filled from the spirit and their nature has already changed and thus do not need a **gift or grant from God for they are actually are **one in and with God**** that is they became organs in Him. Does an organ in a body need any other source of nutrition from outside the body or could we say that at a certain time the organ was suddenly full from the body?! We obviously cannot, because it is part of it and always full from it, and so we can never say the body at a particular time granted nutrition and/or power to an organ, as the body is **always** providing the organ not just in a particular moment. And the organ is always full from the body at all times for this it is strong as it lives by the body all the time. Similarly, whoever became an organ in God will never God to give him a gift at a certain time for a certain task (preach, heal, ...etc.) **for he and God are **one****, like Christ who was the image of God, and thus he will be in the measure of the stature of fullness of Christ, **as this was God’s goal for us to become in His image.**

- Whoever becomes an organ in God and one in Him and filled all the fullness will not need that God grants him a gift to perform a task or job but **will be driven by God** who has become his head and the only source of his life, and **his nature becomes that of God**. Those who it was told that the spirit of God fell upon them at a certain time like Samson and others were not organs in God for they were not filled all the fullness from Him, **or else they would not have needed to be filled at a certain time!!**
- Let us not forget that the three young men when the king threatened them to be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, the bible did not say that at that time they were filled from the spirit of God so as to have the power and be able to rebuke the king, that was the greatest king on earth at his time, but with all strength and power they told him that they do not need to answer him. The amazing thing also is that the bible did

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

not say that **the spirit of God fell upon them, when they were cast into the fire!!!** For it was natural, that a man at that time would need a grace and power of the spirit of God more than in any other time. A man cast into fire and is not burnt, that is supernatural {beyond the human nature} even the smell of fire was not on them, that astonishing miraculous event made the great king believe in God. What is even more amazing than the miracle is that the bible did not say that the spirit of God came upon them at that time, as those young men, (in age) really, we should say **those men** were really organs in God, and one in and with Him, why and how would they need the spirit of God to fall upon them while **they were already fully full of the spirit of God?!!!** And thus, all the power was with them.

**Because does not need any help or gift or power at any point in time  
Similarly, they also when they became one in God**

- It is not possible to say for instance that God needed help or a gift, for He is all capable and all powerful, same goes for who became one in Him. Similarly, saint John the Baptist when he was rebuking the king Herod the bible did not say that the spirit of God came upon him, like in Samsun case when he was suddenly filled from the spirit of God and was bale to kill the thousand Philistines (Judges 14:19) or the spirit of God fell upon the messengers of Saul the king and Saul Himself and then they prophesized (1Samuel 19:20-24) or that Peter the prophet when he stood in front of the chief priests was full from the spirit and had the power to resist them (Acts 4:8) But we find other souls that were one in God and did not need a special gift from God nor that the spirit of God would fall upon them at a certain time, **because they are actually one in God**. How would they need the spirit to come upon them, when they had all the spirit of God with them all the time?!! When Elijah the prophet said “**there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except at my word**” (1Kings 17:1) the bible did not state that he was filled from the spirit at that point in time for him to make that amazing prophecy as if he had the authority and the rule to order and forbid, or even when he raised the daughter of the widow the bible also did not say the spirit of God fell upon him or he was filled from the spirit, so as to raise the dead!!! How did these amazing works take place and from where did

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

they {Elijah, John the Baptist, the three young men Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah} get this incredible power that enables them do these things they did. **They were actually filled from the spirit of God and were one in and with God, and so why and how would they need to be filled from Him?!** They were organs in God, and like any organ in a body will not at a particular point in time ask for the body of fill him with nutrition as the organ is settled in the body all the time and is at home in it, and always one with it and all the nutrition is his, as God informed us “all that I have is yours” (Luke 15:31 John 17:10) We never heard of an organ in a body one time became hungry and needed nutrition to be able to do certain work, and so the body at that specific time provided the nutrition!! How can an organ be hungry in the first place when it is one with the body and nutrition is continuously reaching the organ?! And how will the organ ask for help when the body is what moves the organ as it pleases and the organ has no say or will of its own.

- **May we **be jealous** from Elijah and John the Baptist and the saints that became one with God and were filled all the fullness from God. They are all humans like us and all what they had we also have, for God called all to be perfect and not just a certain group to be fully full from Him. To be perfect is to become in the image of God, and God created man to become in His image and in His likeness, and showed us an example of this image when He incarnated and took the same nature as ours with the same weakness. And all the saints were with the same nature as ours {under the same pains}. For God could not have favored one son over the other, or one organ over the other. These humans became saints for they became aware of the real goal that God created them for, and genuinely wanted to live that goal, for they appreciated the value of the presence in God, and to really become part of Him, the creator of the universe and all things and to be one with Him. They did not care about any pains because they have put their eyes on the end of the way, and that is what made them strive so hard until bloodshed and became partakers of the divine nature and thus **have become images of gods** as God wants to make us gods, and it will be natural to those who have become an organ in God**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**and one with Him. How on earth would they possibly need to be filled from the spirit of God, when they already are to the extent, they have become one with Him. Of course, they did not ask God for any gifts for God Himself is moving them and they don't have a will of their own nor a self, because God is also their mind. They also did not ask for the spirit of God to come upon them because all the spirit of God is theirs**

- God's goal is for us to be present in Him, and become organs in Him, so as to live by Him. For He must be the source of life for any man, **as he is the source of our existence and the only real eternal source of life** that never vanishes. He placed us in the body only to examine us, but not for us to live by it. When man settled in the body and became at home in it, God came to teach us how to be freed from it and to become sinless so that we would no longer be deserving an eternal penalty and become able to settle in God and have life in Him and enjoy Him eternally. The purpose of the rituals is to increase our faith that God will work with us. So how then do we concentrate on the idea of the spirit coming upon someone and be glad that the spirit will work with a man to make him prophecy and be different and special than the others? God commanded us “**First seek the kingdom of the Lord and His righteousness**” for this is the real goal. Focus on Adam and place your selves in his shoes to find out what was the required goal, and what God expected from every man. Gods ultimate goal is for us to be filled from Him to become parts in Him and live and move by Him. The goal of the branch should have been to be affixed to the vine, whether the vine makes the branch bare fruits or not, and what type, should not at all concern the branch nor is it its role and should not be the branch's goal. All our focus and attention should have been directed to reaching the goal that God created us for, and not to seek to perform miracles. Judas Iscariot performed miracles, but what is the use when he did not even seek to become in God??!! Although Judas as well as Jonah did not seek for the gifts!!! But there are many who have like those who said to Christ “Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?” (Matthew 7:22) and the Lord

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

answered them “I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!” (Matthew 7:23)

- Let us ask ourselves every day: why did God create man?! Is it for him to perform miracles and his enslavement to his self will increase!!! It is true that the bible says “Pursue love, and desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.” (1Corinthians 14:1) But God’s real intent was that we would be fully filled from Him for our nature would become the same as His nature and we would have all the gifts and fruits of the spirit and it would be natural for being united with God and organs in Him. Our goal real should be to become one with God and be fully filled from Him for our nature would become strong love that attracts all. But whoever his goal is the gifts themselves he is actually destroying himself and seeking to worship himself. What God meant was for us to have the love to all people and seek from our hearts to salvage them and that is only possible when we light for them with the light of Christ as He commanded us “Let your light so shine before men”, but we should have known that this would be a natural outcome of man being filled from God.
- When we read the verse “desire spiritual gifts” we should also at the same time read the verse “**First seek the kingdom of the Lord and His righteousness**, and all will be added to you” and also “Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving” (Philippians 4:6) “that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith” (Ephesians 3:17) “**you may be filled with all the fullness of God**” (Ephesians 3:19) “**to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ**” (Ephesians 4:13) If our goal is actually to have a gift of love to all people and concerned for their salvation, then that will only happen when we are filled with the spirit of God to the extent that our nature transforms to **the nature of love for we will not have real love except when we are filled with the spirit of God who is love**. As God Himself showed us, after striving thirty-three years and was growing and strengthening by the spirit, to teach us what to do to reach His image, and that is after being fully full from God’s spirit in the wilderness, and the proof was that He became in full satiety while in our same human nature, and it was said that finally “**He was hungry**” (Matthew & Luke 4:2) That means that after all that filling man started to become united

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

with God, and begins to feel the feelings of God as he have become one with Him, and so he begins to feel the hunger and thirst of God, as He told the Samaritan women “I am thirsty” and so **the hunger of Christ Here is a reflection of the feelings of God on Him when He became one with God.** But if we did not have the real love for others [meaning the spirit of God has no yet filled our hearts and souls] then asking for a gift is a result of self worship!!

- The spirit of God is life itself and its essence. God informed us that we will have real life within us when we strive through the difficult way, having went through the narrow gate. **If we are not filled enough from God because we have not strived the perfect strive that is to the extent of bloodshed and in the likeness of the death of Christ, we will not have true real love, that is to say we do not have God, and without the true love asking for a gift from God will be for ourself not for others.** As long as man is fully filled by the spirit of God, he will have the same nature as that of God’s, and thus **will not need that God grant him from His spirit meaning grant him a gift**. When the bible says “desire spiritual gifts” **it must mean what all the other commandments mean**, which is to be filled all the fullness from God and become organs in Him and one in Him at which time we will have the same power as His and will not need to ask for a gift or that it would be said about us that the spirit of God came upon us or that we were filled by the spirit of God instantaneously so as to be able to preach or heal. Because whoever became an organ in God, God will drive him and move him, **so why would he ask for a gift or even to perform a certain work or task?!** We never heard of an organ in a body asking the body to do a specific task because the body has the mind that moves the organ that is beside the fact that the organ does not have a self or a mind or a will of its own. For if it had any other will other than that of the mind in that body it will definitely not be an organ as it will be a separate entity of itself. The organ that became in God will live, move, and exist by God and will tell God “I was so foolish and ignorant; I was like a beast before You” (Psalms 73:22) and will also say

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**I don't know what I am doing, I don't do what I want, but what you want God is what I do**

- This is because man has fully settled in God and **the law of the spirit of life in Christ is Jesus is what is doing with him what He wants**. Like any organ it is not possible for it to ask from the body to move it as it is completely driven and impossible for it to ask the body to grant it a certain gift or to have a special power come upon it, as it is actually living and moving by the body!! **Whoever became an organ in God no longer has a mind to think with so as to ask from God anything**. The fact that man is asking for power or a gift from God is the biggest and most solid proof that this man did not become an organ in God yet, **for if He did become an organ in God, God would be his mind that drives him, so how is it that he still has a mind to think and ask with?!!** Whoever became an organ in God nobody with no self.
- **Why seek to have just a gift and not seek to have God Himself?!** If Saul the king or Samsun or the disciples of Christ in the beginning of their service were filled from God all the fullness of God and became organs in God they would not have needed to be filled from the spirit of God at any later time!! The thing that is full of something can never be said about it that it is being filled with that same something at any later time, as it is already filled and continuously filled. And whoever boast that the spirit of God came upon him at a certain time, is a proof that he is not yet an organ in God, and thus not really always filled from the spirit of God, or else would not have needed at any point in time for the spirit to come upon him.
- Also, those who ask for a gift, it is a solid proof that they are not organs in God for they are not driven by God, or else God would have become their mind, and they would be nobodies. How could he then ask for anything from God?!! When the branch is fixed in the vine the natural outcome would be for it to bare fruits. Whoever became an organ in God, God will move him the way he pleases, like he made saint John the Baptist in the wilderness for thirty years and then after that sent him to the people of Israel. John the Baptist did not ask God to do anything or suggest to Him anything!! Who are we to even ask from God to give us a gift?! And for

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

what purpose?! And is it really true that it is us that will save the world?! Do we love the people more than God loves them?! Is God not perfect and incomplete in power so that He needs us to save people!!! If we think that God needs a method by which to save the other people then we are judging God to be incomplete in capability.

- If our goal is actually to acquire a gift in order to save others, then why not ask God to be filled from Him and that is by striving through the difficult way which alone will give us life, like Christ [God incarnate] taught us as a man seeking to be perfect after striving completely, he was finally hungry, that is to say, real love began to be within him, which is the same nature of God for he became one with Him. Without that we will never be organs in God and our asking for a gift at that case would not be for the sake of others but rather for the satiety of the self, and by this we are destroying ourselves and not building it.
- Let us ask God to open our minds, to know the real goal according to the will of God, or else we will remain slaves to ourselves and our own will. We should not forget that those who became an organ in God are only those who have real love. And that is after they became nobodies with no self and God became their head that moves them. God does not need us to tell Him what to do, for all the souls are His organs and He is well capable to save His organs. As He saved John the Baptist and filled him with no help from any man as He told us that all will be taught by God (John 6:45) The anointing that is from God will not makes need a teacher (1John 2:20,27) All souls are organs from God, so let us not waste our time in vain, for anything other than the goal that God created us for will vanish, and anything other than being filled from God [through complete striving in the likeness of the death of Christ] is against the will of God. He who does not die with Christ in the likeness of His death, that is walk like He walked, **will not have life and will not be worshipping God as he is not obeying Him**. Saint John the Baptist did not perform a single miracle during his life on earth but he was the greatest among those born of women that is the most holy of saints. God informs us that real salvation is fulfilled when man has life when he is present in God and that is when he is an organ in Him that is settle in Him **when God becomes his only source of life and the head that moves him**.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

That will only happen when he crucifies his body and be foreign to it completely and does not live by it and that after a long period of striving.

- Salvation is not the spirit of God coming upon man during a ritual nor God granting man a gift of preaching, prophecy, etc. Because if it was so, all those who have been baptized or partook communion would have fulfilled salvation and have real life, and are dyed with the image of God, or at least dyed with the pure image. But God when asked “Lord, are there few who are saved?” (Luke 13:23) He clearly answered “**Strive to enter through the narrow gate**, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able” (Luke 13:24) for the truth is “**narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life**”, and there are few who find it.” (Matthew 7:14) That is for man to be actually saved he must have life, for we have been born dead, for slavery makes man always sin, “For if you live according to the flesh {body} you will die” (Romans 8:13) to be concerned about the body in any way is death “For to be carnally minded is death,” (Romans 8:6) “Because the carnal mind is enmity against God” (Romans 8:7) But by striving in crucifying the body and striving until bloodshed and according to the rules and disciplining the body and bringing it into subjection, by dying all day and dying in the likeness of the death of Christ walking like He walked and following His footsteps accurately ... we will live as He Himself showed us as a man and we will resurrect with Him and **salvation for us will be fulfilled and we will have life.**
- **This topic is not complete and there is more to it in my notebook ... I will continue on from page 32 February blue notebook dynamic**
- Lets wake up and be aware of the truth so as not to be rebuked by God another time like He rebuked the Jews “Are you not therefore **mistaken, because you do not know the Scriptures** nor the power of God?” (Mark 12:24) Also there is something very important if we think that we are born with the ancestry sin which to some it is the slavery and to others the sin of Adam and baptism [the ritual] is thought to cancel this sin and lift the slavery [at least in the orthodox church]
- **Firstly**, what is the wisdom behind God allowing for our birth with a particular sin or slavery, and then just by practicing a ritual that sin is

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

lifted?! Is it not more reasonable that He would lift it before our birth?! Or do we think that every man born by the body is like born with a birth defect and after he is born, he undergoes a surgical operation? Then what is the merit {why would he be favored} of the kid born in a tribe or community where there is a doctor to perform that operation?! And what is the fault or guilt of the kid that is born in a place where there are no hospitals to perform that operation?! Also mind you by this we are cancelling the will in the eternal life and also cancelling the Devine justice, for the kid did not ask to be cured or fixed from the birth defect. And most importantly, we are judging that God is unjust because he lifted that birth defect from some kids and chose not to lift it from the other kids. The orthodox child did not as for his sin to be lifted nor his slavery.

- **Secondly**, he who thought that the ancestry sin is lifted, which is the penalty on Adam, As the outcome of Adam’s sin was that he became under a law of slavery, that makes him always sin. The justice of God requires that the penalty of sin is death and eternal torture. So, do you think all who practiced the ritual of baptism especially in a certain way in a certain sect or church {e.g., Orthodox church} escaped death and torture and the penalty was lifted for him? Then by this we are saying, that he who practiced that ritual became pure of the ancestry sin that is to say infallible or sinless. To have the ancestry sin means to be under the eternal death penalty and torture. **The eternal torture is lifted if man is sinless and is living the goal that God created him for which is to become in the image of God.**
- Let us examine ourselves and also every man who practiced the orthodox ritual examine himself: Has he become sinless? Has he become in the image of God and so he is sinless? The apparent result now is that there is no real difference between a Christian orthodox baptized man and any non-Christian man. The works and deeds of man is what reveals him, and the man’s works should reflect the outcome of the ritual he practiced. But we don’t find any difference between a Christian baptized man and any non-Christian man except that the spirit of God is hovering around the baptized person which means that he will be condemned more for He should have been **baptized into His death** that is to say he pledged that he will die in the likeness of the death of Christ walking the same difficult way that Christ

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

walked. But he did not fulfill his pledge, and for this his judgement and punishment will be much greater than any man. If the greatest preacher and evangelist, cried out in pain from the intensity of the slavery that he was still under and said I am sold under sin and don't know what I am doing, as I don't do what I want to do, but the evil that I hate is what I do, although the will is present with me, but there is another law in my members {organs} waring the law of my mind **and captivating me** under the law of sin that is in my organs {members}, **O wretched man that I am Who will deliver me from this body of death.** (Romans 7:14-25) Although saint Paul was baptized and God began to work in him and he performed miracles, where is the effect of the baptism on him? And where is his faith that Christ died for him?! Why none of these lifted the slavery so that he would keep the law of God and His commandments and especially that this is what he wants??!! **How is he still deprived of will and captivated?! Where is the spirit of God that he received in the water or the chrism or both?! And where is his faith in the death of Christ for him?!** So, practically baptism did not change anything in him, and neither did his faith that Christ died for him change anything in him.

- Let us wake up and know the meaning of baptism. **It is the dyeing with the image of God**, which could not possibly have been granted as a gift for some people and not to others, and especially children unaware of anything and have not strived the difficult way that is the condition and only way to life in God, as it is written “narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.” (Matthew 7:14) The dyeing with God's image could not have been granted without man striving for it would make God unwise, especially, that the baptized infant cannot possibly appreciate the value of this grant. Those who think that baptism is just the practice of a ritual in a certain way and in a certain church, and that it results in **cleansing, purification, and changes the nature and lifts the penalty:**

How could God the all wise grant the most valuable grant in existence to an infant that is not aware and does not understand anything?!

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- Let us wake up and not stay lost as we are now exposing ourselves that we don't understand the bible and the scriptures for it is written “baptized into His death” that is man approved and consented to die in the likeness of Christ death as the bible necessitates “For if we died with Him, We shall also live with Him.” (2Timothy 2:11) Also “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection” (Romans 6:5) God can never favor on infant over another or one man over another especially it is He who created everyone according to His own will in the tribe, sect and place that He chose. So, whoever thinks that baptism is filling of the spirit, change in man and lifting of the penalty: So how then, can God provide this to some people that were born in a certain sect and place {e.g., orthodox} and does not provide it to others, especially that He created them in places where this sect is not available and even more there is no churches nor Christians, and nobody told them about the ritual and the church sect, and even if they can get a hold of a bible they will not find in it the details of the ritual practiced in that sect, only Christ was baptized in water. When God opens the mind of man, he will know that:

**Baptism is the dyeing with the image of God, through striving through the difficult way that Christ Himself lived, and it is not a ritual or practice. For God did not say so in the bible, nor did He say that the ancestry sin {sin of Adam} is lifted when the infant practice a certain ritual.**

- **Baptism** is **the way to life itself** which is **the striving in putting the body to death** in the likeness of the death of Christ that is to say, with the same striving Christ taught us Himself. By this we first are freed from slavery, and are dyed with the first image which is the image of Adam, at the time he was created, when he was free and sinless. And this is the birth of water, and this is what God meant when He said that you first have to be born of water and this is the image of the preparation for the settlement in God, after which with continued striving man becomes an organ in God and be dyed with the second image which is the image that God created us to be in which is the image of God Himself, and the image of Christ [God the incarnate] who came to show us Himself having our same weak human nature, how to reach that image, and what to do. Baptism is the reaching to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

the image of God. The transformation to God’s image by being foreign to the entity of the body that we were settled in and at home with to become settled in God, that is dyed by His image and become in His image. The word baptism in Arabic comes from the base word column meaning the base or the bases so as to say who got baptized God became the bases and foundation of his life, and on that foundation His house is built, meaning that all his deeds are based on that foundation, that is he only lives for God, lives, moves and exists by Him. That is only feasible to he who has become an organ in Him. Baptism in Greek is “baptisthron” and in Coptic “wms” which means dip in liquid for dyeing.

- **Of course, that cannot happen with the practice of a ritual [or any practice] and especially for an infant that does not understand anything, or else all who got baptized would have become in the image of God!! Let us examine ourselves: have we actually become an image of God {dyed with His image}? Or are we going to remain blind and like the fool that does not understand and insisting on that the practice of the ritual is in itself the birth of water and the spirit?! We don’t even know the meaning of birth of water which is to become in a pure image, and continue onwards in striving to become in the image of God which is the birth of the spirit. Let us wake up and examine ourselves, have we really become images of God?! Or even pure born of water?! Do we want to remain in the delusion? The people of the world have a saying that goes water belies the diver ... so, whoever thinks that practicing the ritual of baptism is the birth of water itself which means man becomes pure, then let him examine himself did he really become pure and sinless?! And whoever thinks that ritual will lift the ancestry sin, does he really know what is the ancestry sin? Which is Adam’s eternal penalty that can never be lifted unless man becomes sinless, and that is not possible unless born of the spirit that is born of God when he becomes an organ in Him that is transformed into living by God only and not by the body. Man should always examine himself has he become sinless?! Are we going to live and die and still not know the meaning of baptism, and thus not strive and remain the way we are. Do we not want to understand?! The bible has informed us that man becomes in the image of God by the perfect and**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**complete striving until bloodshed and according to the rules, which is the same way that Christ lived Himself to teach us and to give us a practical livable example. We must walk the difficult waly, having been crucified and dead and then we will resurrect with Christ to first be freed from enslavement that we have become in as a result of Adam’s sin which is the ancestry sin that became in all humanity. The freeing will take place by the continued death and united with Christ in the likeness of His death.**

- That is to say **baptism is the dyeing with the image of God**, meaning instead of man living by his body pretty much like an animal, he would strive the strive that was taught to us by Christ to be freed from the authority and control of the body to be purified and returns to the pure image of Adam then with the continued striving in fasting and prayer to be filled gradually bit by bit until fully filled from God to reach a perfect man in the image of God that is dyed in His image that is in the image and likeness of God. The ritual of baptism is not a miraculous process were man who is born in slavery is transformed to the image of God just by submerging into water.
- The ritual of baptism ... from the side of man who wanted to live the goal that God created him for, and opens his heart door to let God in with His light. At which time he becomes aware that he was born in slavery and needs to strive to be freed form slavery. Then he agrees to strive through the difficult way and consent in front of God and the church that he want to be born of God.
- The ritual of baptism ... from the side of God baptism is a **promise** from God that He will work with that man and give him the trust and increase his faith by informing him that He with His spirit be in the water when he submerges in it and will begin to come upon him **even though the spirit of God is filling the whole universe** but because at the beginning man relies on what is feelable and touchable. God devised this sacrament to serve as a decree from God and a promise to all who pledged to **baptize into His death** that He will be with and in them. The baptism is not the practice of the ritual and by which the penalty would be lifted or man would be freed from slavery or would be purified as many have thought, and as they also

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

thought that by the death of Christ our sins are lifted as well as our slavery. The ritual is not what will change man nor the death of Christ will, but the striving in the difficult way is the only way and God showed us and informed us “For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ” (1Corinthians 3:11) There is no other way for salvation other than striving in the difficult way, so let us always remember the commandments of God:

“narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life” (Matthew 7:14)

- He who wants for life to be within him, has to know that this is not by believing in the death of Christ nor by practicing a certain ritual. And also to know that there is no other way for life in God other than striving through the difficult way which is the only way for us to live and exist in Him for that was Gods condition. And those who thought that the way to God and life is easy, is just saying what is opposite to what God said and by this he is worshipping himself, and not worshipping God and by this he canceled God and canceled His word and His justice. Also he is making God’s words useless, for God conditioned that we must die with Him and for a long time, and that the way to life is the difficult way, and the life of God on earth is the foundation without which no one can build any building, and no one can lay any other foundation other than what was already laid which is the life of Christ which is the striving until bloodshed, which begins by the entry through the narrow gate to walk the difficult way to perish our old man and discipline our body and bring it into subjection and crucify it with its passions and desires, and become foreign to it **“that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh.”** (2Corinthians 4:11)
- Aren’t these words the words of the bible that we believe in? is not written “Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ” (Philippians 1:27) “The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life” (John 6:63) “Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God” (Matthew 4:4) Let us wake up and not get lost and become destroyed for it is written “But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them” (2Corinthians 4:3-4)

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the measure of **stature of the fullness of Christ**

**Baptism is the dyeing with the image of God meaning man would become in the image of God and in His likeness with His same nature.**

- Of course, this can not be by man submerging in water whether in an orthodox church or any other church, or else Christ would have asked John the Baptist to submerge in water himself, or even waited until the ordination of priests from among his disciples, and sent him to them, or even He Himself would have gone to be baptized by his disciples after he would have them ordained as priests. These thoughts should be considered by those who think that baptism is the practice of a certain ritual in a certain church. Saint Marina did not practice any ritual of any kind, but asked God that the water that she is being tortured in would serve as baptism, but there was no priest nor any chrism [anointing oil] and similarly the lady that baptized her children with her own blood. Baptism is striving until bloodshed until man is dyed with the image of God and become perfect. **Baptism is itself the way to life.**
- Most martyrs died without having practiced baptism nor partook communion, but they practically lived the truth that is died with Christ and for His sake, what else could they need??!! Their baptism is the blood baptism that is to say that they actually were dyed with the image of Christ as they died with Him for their great love for Him, and they became in His image and so they did not need to practice any ritual. Saint Marina who was able to arrest and confine the highest-ranking devil was not baptized nor practiced any ritual for God to confirm to us that **the way is life and not practicing rituals**. This does not negate that we should practice rituals for God Himself devised them and lived them Himself, like when he was baptized in the Jordan river and commanded his disciples to practice and hand down to us. But baptism serves as a down payment from God and a manifestation of man’s will by announcing and consenting to die with Christ. For this he who does not fulfill what he pledged in front of the church will be condemned in front of God in the last day, and his penalty will be greater. For this John the Baptist was calling “**Prepare the way of the Lord**; Make His paths straight” (Matthew 3:3) “Every valley [**body** of man] shall be filled [**satiated** with God] And every **mountain** [the **self** in man that

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

makes him **a god**] and hill **brought low**; The crooked places [the souls that don't walk the {straight} way] shall be made straight And the rough ways [land filled with hills and stones that are the offenses] smooth [no more offenses to delay man like his weakness, hunger and lack of vision caused by the offenses like body, money and self-esteem] And all flesh shall see the salvation of God” (Luke 3:5-6). Any man who wants to be filled from God and return in Him knows quiet well that his temple and house is filled from the world with sin and evil, and God cannot dwell it like so, so man has to pass the first stage which is complete cleansing for the temple of God to become clean, like when Christ went into the temple and expelled everything three times, for God who is the good wine does not dwell in souls that have not become clean, like the old wineskins, for this Christ said “Nor do they put new wine into old wineskins” (Matthew 9:17) these are souls still in crooked ways that are rough and has mountains meaning souls that are arrogant and much ego.

- Man in the Old Testament separated completely from God and became a dead branch, that God does not dwell for he is not in connection with God, and does not obey God and has hardened his heart. While God wanted to exit his people from slavery they were refusing. God had to give the law to Moses which is a system and rituals for this man that have become dead, but not for man to worship the rituals, as it is written “the righteousness of faith” (Romans 10:6) “for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified” (Galatians 2:16) The law and the rituals are just to remind man with the real thing that the rituals are a symbol of, for him to actually live. What is the use of submerging an infant in baptism water, and anointing him with the holy chrism [that the spirit of God has come upon] if when the infant grows refuses to die with Christ and to be crucified with Him, as it is written “buried with Him in baptism” (Colossians 2:12) “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection. knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin.” (Romans 6:5-6) When man witnesses a new infant being baptized that should remind him with the pledge he made with God with the ritual man should remember the real life he should live. The law

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and the ritual are there to constantly remind man, but what is the use of the rituals if man remains the way he is, worshipping his body and self, and separated from God that is to say dead. And for this the works of the law and the rituals do not justify man but will be a great condemnation for those who do not live what all these things represent and point to, and there is no excuse to those who don't understand the truth.

▪ God with His full wisdom, devised that ritual to act **like an obligation**, so that who wants to be called and actually be His son would force him to practice this ritual that He himself practiced. Like the king who forced all who want to enter His house to first sign a paper and pledge in front of all those in the house that they would live the way the king wants and **according to His will** ... and if they don't walk as He wants and did not execute His commandments, he will hold them accountable at the time of judgement and **that signature will condemn them**, that they consented with their full will. This ritual is a wise plan by a god who is all wise to force every man to sign so as to force them to live the life of death to the world. Like the king who refuses any man to enter his house before consenting in front of all that he is going to walk as the king wills and execute all what he commands with. For He wants all his sons in His image, and like the cross that God allows that man bears as he also forces him so as to kill his old man.

▪ The bible says “Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not!” (Romans 6:31) “God who will justify the circumcised by faith” (Romans 6:30) That is with rituals and the law we are able [as God showed us Himself when He was circumcised and baptized] to do as He did and live but with faith. As long as man is on his own not walking with truth, because he is not seeking God as he does not have a genuine will, God had to necessitate that his people practice rituals as He also did in the Old Testament for the people where stiff necked. For if it were by rituals we have life, and by baptism man is actually cleansed, every baptized man would have been a saint. When God said “unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5) He meant we are born from above meaning born again of God, that is to live the life that begins in a way

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

completely different from our birth that was fulfilled according to the will of man, and this does not happen when we enter the baptism basin, but will begin to take place when our lives become a life of death with Christ and disobedience to our bodies and crucifying our old man which is our will, and by continued repentance until cleansed. For if man continues to obey his body he is a slave to it and so what is the use of the rituals if he still worships other gods?! But by crucifying the body and not obeying it bit by bit and with repentance bit by bit we are able to become clean vessels and the authority of the body and our captivity to it stops. The body begins to die and thus we are able to go to God as it is written we are freed from the law of the body {flesh} and what we were held by is dead so as to be able to worship with the newness of the spirit, so as to appreciate God and obey Him, for no one can serve two masters.

- By connecting to God after our temples which are the temple of God become clean, we are going to be filled from God. That is to say God will be born within us, and the spirit will rise in us, meaning **born of God** and this is the birth of God and the birth from above and the image that God wants us to be in, as it is written “But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.” (John 1:12-13) Which is the new image we became in which is the new dyed image which is the baptism that God informed us about when he said “unless one is born of water and the Spirit, [that is from above]” (John 3:5) God hear did not mean only the ritual that we practice but the life we live and a way we walk as He walked after He was baptized as he went out to the wilderness and began to walk the difficult way, not because he needed that for Himself [God] but to show us the way by living it Himself. The ritual of baptism reminds us with the life that we must live, for when we were in the body, we were bearing fruit to death, for we were cut out branches, but by Christ that entered His temple and from whom we were born and baptized and dyed by Him and will execute all His commandments. But how can we say that we are Christians and born of God for just being submerged in the water of baptism, we were baptized in front of God with the consent and pledge that we will die with Him but we

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

did not execute that pledge?! By this we are lying and deceiving our selves and are not in the truth. Christ was baptized to teach us to submit to the laws of God for it reminds us, when we see a child being buried [submerged] in water that we must live this symbol. God devised the rituals to remind us, and not for man to be in the delusion that when he was baptized and did not fulfill his pledge he can escape an eternal destruction!! It is like a man decreed [pledged] in front many people that he will build a tower to protect and rescue himself and many others from floods that will wipe out small houses. But he then he slept in his old house and was under the delusion that the tower was already built. Only a fool would do such a thing, as he doesn't understand, and is unaware even to the least degree but rather delusional and fool and the most pitiable of all people. Similarly, we pledged by being baptized in front of God that we will die with Him that is put to death our old man and self, but if man remains worshiping himself he becomes a liar and guilty and a criminal, may God open our minds for us not to remain in our ignorance. Saint Marina had not practiced the ritual of baptism when she overpowered the chief devil and tied him under feet, also John the Baptist has not practiced the ritual of baptism, but both of them lived the truth and died to the world. This by no means, mean we don't practice the rituals, Christ Himself our God and teacher practiced rituals because our God is a god of discipline and not a god of chaos. So, we must submit to the wisdom of God so as to always be reminded to die and be crucified, because if we don't execute the project of building the tower that we pledged to build we will be surely destructed, and condemned from God and our penalty will be intense and there will be no excuse for not understanding the way.

- The life of God when He incarnate and lived on earth makes us know and aware where the truth is, and he who wants the truth will hear His voice and come to Him. If God when he said I am the bread of life was talking about communion then how about the saints that never practiced the ritual of communion or in some cases mostly once or twice in their lives. The life of the great saint Marina who defeated Beelzebub the ruler of the demons and crushed him and tied him up, up until that time she had not yet practiced the sacrament of baptism, and consequently, have not ever

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

partook communion, what made the demon scared and angry cry out to her asking how is it that you crushed me while you have not practiced the ritual of baptism.

- How did she defeat the demon without baptism nor communion?! This is the proof that baptism and communion and the satiety from Christ is a life and not only a practice of a ritual. And again, that does not mean that there is no use to the rituals, but we actually have to live the life of satiety from God. How did Elijah become so fiery powerful without partaking communion, and the beloved from God Daniel?! And how the three young men {still in their teens} had that amazing strong faith?! And how Enoch was transferred to the heaven and even the greatest of all born of women did not partake communion?! They lived the way as a life and were satiated with the real bread that the rituals only reminds us of and by life with Him and the life of satiety in Him, that is He would become the source of our life through our strong faith in Him, and by believing him by walking through the difficult way that He Himself came and lived to give us an ideal livable example. We must believe that He is capable of all things.
- And never forget that he who has the faith of John the Baptist will not need to step into the water to be assured that God will work with Him with His spirit, for the spirit of God fills the whole universe. But only will strive in the likeness of Christ’s death as did John the Baptist, Elijah, Daniel, and virgin Mary [it was never mentioned she practiced the ritual of baptism] and would have reached the image of God. Similarly, the sacrament of communion which is the satiety form God Himself, and is the practice that God devised, to increase the faith of who began to crucify his body and disobeying it. That when partaking the body of God that he actually united with the dead body of Christ and became one with Him, and while Christ is dead it will be as if he himself is the one dead and that will serve as the death that fulfills the Devine Justice, and his sin will be transferred to Christ and will be lifted for Christ have died for it. But he who has the faith of John the Baptist will not need that ritual either but will only walk through the way with full faith that as long as he is dying in the likeness of the death of Christ, that Christ will die for him. As such many of the saints and the fathers and hermits like Anba Paul and Anba Karas we never heard that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

they practiced that ritual, and they did not ask to partake communion because what matters is striving through the way itself.

**The difficult way is the only way to be rescued and to the life and to resurrection.**

- No one is able without crucifying his body and putting it to death [that is living the same way Christ came and showed us by living it Himself to teach us] to be saved. Let us wake up to the fact that **the life of Christ can never be revealed except in our dead bodies**, that is dead in the same way Christ gave **an example** of, that is the way that he dedicated for us. No one can lay a foundation other than the one that is already been laid which is the life of Christ itself. (1Corinthians 3:11)
- Remember that baptism is the birth of water that is that we become pure then be filled with the spirit of God that is to be born and exist in God that is to become in His image for the son resembles his father. He who is born of the spirit is born of God and son of His. Baptism then is the dyeing with the image of God and there is no other **meaning** nor other **goal** for this ritual. If the real baptism which is being dyed with the image of God happens by just practicing a ritual:
- **Firstly**, It would have been that all those who practiced the ritual of baptism became actually in the image of God, or at least pure and sinless, which means they **have become in the image of Adam the first**. Baptism is the birth ... not just of water ... rather the birth of water and the spirit. But **let us assume** that it is the birth of water only because that is the most important stage, as Christ submerged in water only, for this is all what God is asking of us to return to the image of Adam, for **the birth of the spirit will be a natural outcome to whom was born of water that is returned to the image of Adam free and sinless**. If we think that baptism [the ritual of baptism] is the birth of water that is the lifting of slavery and making man free and does not commit the ancestry sin which is the sin resulting from slavery that Adam fell under its law. Why then didn't all who practiced the ritual return to the image of Adam as if the ancestry sin has been lifted

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

from him, meaning became like Adam the day he was created?! This will not happen!!!!

- **Secondly**, assuming it were to happen [that is if God lifted the slavery from a certain sect like those who were baptized in the orthodox church] then God would be unjust and unwise.
- Of course, this assumption is incorrect for the ritual of baptism is not in itself the lifting of the slavery nor the purification but only a down payment, or else all who have went into the water would have changed. This down payment is
- **Actual spirit of God ... to help man in walking the way and motivating him to strive, but it is not the way itself.**
- Let us not try to convince ourselves that there is another way or another method for us to be present in God except through the striving through difficult way the same striving that Christ Himself strived. For those who believe that Christ is God then what is the benefit of Christ’s fasting and striving in prayers?! Let us not be deceived by the deceiver, and make us not read the bible and not understand it, for the bible says that Christ suffered in the body (1Peter 4:1) not for us to think that he strived for us or died for us, but he strived and lived being put to death in the body **to teach us** how we should strive for the origin of the disease to die in order **to give us an example for us to follow His footsteps** (1Peter 2:21) that is to do what he did **“to walk just as He walked”** (1John 2:6) Aren’t these words the words and commandments written in the bible that we say we believe in and live by and execute all its commandments, so as to obey God for us to be his slaves (Romans 6:16) and then the next step to become His sons ?!! Or do we not obey his commandments and so we are not his slaves because we are unable to stop obeying our bodies?!!!
- Let us wake up and look at all the commandments of God, which are the mirror and see where we are ourselves from it. And let us not forget that when God talked about baptism and said “unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5) God was signaling to striving and works man has to fulfill. Of course, it was not possible that He meant that man while an infant will practice a ritual and it will be

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

fulfilled for him ... what merit does he have??!! And what is the fault of those that did not have the chance to perform that ritual?! Giving birth is always **with great pain and anguish** (John 16:21) and requires effort **because birth is one thing coming out of another thus the term born from** “A woman, when she is in labor, has sorrow because her hour has come; but as soon as she has given birth to the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, for joy that a human being has been born into the world” (John 16:21) Same goes for you for now you have **sorrow**, do we know what God is talking about ?! He is talking about the cross that if we do not carry, we cannot be born from God nor be present in Him or have life in Him. The only way and only method for the life is striving through the difficult way which is to completely walk as Christ walked, for the goal of Christ’s life thirty three years on earth is to give us a live practical example for striving with which we are able to become in Him, or else the words of the bible would be useless.

- Let us always remind ourselves with the words of the bible that we must live:
- **To care for the body {to be carnally minded} is death** but the caring for the spirit {spiritually minded} **is life** (Romans 8:6) because “**Because the carnal mind is enmity against God**” (Romans 8:7) “But **you are not in the flesh {body}** but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you” (Romans 8:9) “And **if Christ is in you, the body is dead**” (Romans 8:10) “**those who are in the flesh {body} cannot please God**” (Romans 8:8) “And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.” (Galatians 5:24)
- But when **we were in the body** “For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were aroused by the law were at work in our members to **bear fruit to death.**” (Romans 7:5)
- As for now we are freed from the law of the body “But now we have been delivered from the law, having **died** to **what we were held by**, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter” (Romans 7:6)

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- “whoever **loses** his life for My sake will save it.” (Luke 9:24 & Mark 8:35 & Matthew 16:25)
- “Even though our outward man **is perishing**, yet the inward man is being renewed day by day” (2Corinthians 4:16)
- “For we who live are always delivered **to death** for Jesus' sake, **that the life of Jesus** also may be **manifested in our mortal flesh {body}**” (2Corinthians 4:11)
- “**persecuted**, but not forsaken;” (2Corinthians 4:9)
- “For he who **has died** has been freed from sin.” (Romans 6:7)
- “This is a faithful saying: For if **we died** with Him, We shall also live with Him” (2Timothy 2:11)
- “if **we died** with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him,” (Romans 6:8)
- “if Christ is in you, the body **is dead**” (Romans 8:10)
- “if by the Spirit **you put to death** the deeds of the body, you will live” (Romans 8:13)
- “So then **death** is working in us, but life in you” (2Corinthians 4:12)
- “unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and **dies**, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain” (John 12:24)
- “Yet for Your sake **we are killed** all day long;” (Psalms 44:22)
- “We are accounted as sheep for **the slaughter**” (Romans 8:36)
- “Therefore we were **buried with Him** through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life” (Romans 6:4)
- “he **who hates his life** in this world will keep it for eternal life” (John 12:25)
- “For if we have been united together in the likeness of **His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection,” (Romans 6:5)
- “For if you live according to the flesh **you will die**” (Romans 8:13)
- “always carrying about in the body **the dying of** the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body” (2Corinthians 4:10)
- “But **I discipline my body and bring it into subjection**, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified” (1Corinthians 9:27)

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- “well pleased rather **to be absent from the body** and to be present with the Lord” (2Corinthians 5:8)
- If we don't agree that baptism of water is the striving of man in the first stage to be freed from slavery so as to become pure and sinless, so what do we think ... what is baptism of water?! Is it a grant or gift God gives free to infants born unaware and unknowing and has no merit to be given and not others?! Why then would God command us to strive until bloodshed? Which is it that we are in need for: the work of God and His spirit so as to begin to strive through the difficult way which lead us to God who He Himself alerted us that it is the only way to reach Him and He Himself lived it which is the crucifixion of the body and putting it to death?! Or are we in need for a practice and a system to think that through which God grants us purity and grants us the image of Adam the first?! Many believe that orthodox baptism removes the ancestry sin [which is believed to be the slavery] **Why then are all still committing sin**, that is if we believe that chrism wipes out that sin?! Or what do we think: what is the ancestry sin if not slavery?! The ritual of baptism is a practice through which God is assuring us that He will be with us and will work with His spirit with us, just like the blind man was in need for the mud to be put on his eyes?! Do we know that there are blind people He did not put mud on their eyes!!! Or don't we know? And do we know that Enoch and John the Baptist did not submerge into the water?! Or not? What do we think if man did not strive and did not do what needs to be done to reach God, where would he end up?!!
- He who is aware of the whole matter, and knows the way to the life, which is striving and by which he returns in God, and would have life, to live the goal for which God created him for. He would know what is expected from him, and what the purpose of the rituals, and thus will begin **to actually walk** the way so as **not to rely on** any ritual or system, that God devised for the purpose that all who want to come to Him, He will help them in

**The perfect and complete strive walking through the difficult way that by which only he will be born of water and the spirit**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- This is the work that should have preoccupied us all, and not to waste our lives to prove that the ritual was devised by God and was handed down since the time of the disciples!!! And by this we are deceiving our selves that we have obtained the key to the kingdom of heaven!! Let us search the scriptures and read **and know the truth**. For it is written “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5) He who asks God, God will open his mind through the bible and will know what actually is the birth of water and the spirit? God came to give us an example ... if we thought that the birth of water is the lifting of the ancestry sin which is the slavery through the grant that God gives us in the sacrament of baptism which is His spirit that He spills on the water and the oil ... why then Christ did not wait until after he ordained his disciples and blew into them and told them “receive the Holy Spirit” at which time they became priests and He told them “go and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, ” (Matthew 28:19) to be baptized by them?!!
- But Christ was baptized by John the Baptist, a man who does not have any existence in this world, and all his life was in the desert, this to assert for us that **birth of water and the spirit is practical physical striving man has to strive and a way he must walk. And all who walked through it like Enoch and Elijah and John the Baptist will reach God like these saints have.** But the ritual and this practice purpose is God to assure us that he will begin to work with His spirit in every man who began to walk the difficult way, and was buried with Him, that is started to die in the likeness of His death, for he became aware that this is the only way to be freed from slavery. Let us ask our selves : why did God not ask John the Baptist to submerge into the water and go to one of His disciples to be anointed with oil?!
- We should have known the reason and the target and purpose behind all this practice that was devised by God, and read the bible to know the truth ... “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5) When Nicodemus asked how can an old man be born ?! may he reenter his mother womb and be born again!!! Christ did not answer him by saying that the birth of water and the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism** important facts. God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

spirit is a practice of the ritual of baptism in a certain way in a certain church. But said “That which is born of the flesh is flesh, **and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.**” (John 3:6) “The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. **So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.**” (John 3:8) Do we know what that means and what was God talking about here?!! Of course, His words were not referring to any rituals or practices but was talking about **His work** with every man which is the exceeding greatness of His power and **his grace** that when He spills over man, man will begin to change and will not need for anybody to teach him, for God promised “shall all be taught by God” and for this without having to see anybody or anything tangible, touchable or feelable he began to change like the wind that blows and you cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes.

- The words of God are clearly talking about **His work in man** with His grace that He informed us that with which man does not need a teacher, for God is perfect, and does not need a method for Him to save any man as He Has shown us in the life of Enoch , Daniel, and John the Baptist and many more that at their times there were no law or rituals like Noah who was alone in the world worshipping God and God did not even ask him to be circumcised although He was talking to him daily. Because if the matter was dependent on rituals or physical materialistic practice, God would Have certainly asked Noah to submerge into water and be baptized to assure him that He will start to work with him, or God would made it a condition that Noah must be anointed with oil for God to start working with him through that oil, or ask him to be circumcised. Or at least ask John the Baptist to be baptized before he baptizes others, by going to one of His disciples to baptize him. But God confirmed to us by the words on John the Baptist’s tongue that he baptizes with water for repentance. Because when people asked to be baptized that was a sign {symbol} of their repentance and a signal to their purification, for this he told them “I baptize you with water for repentance”. But that does not mean that just by man getting into the water he is actually purified, it is God’s intent to assure and announce to man that He will begin to work with him. Christ showed us who is our **ideal**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**role model** that after He was baptized [that is he pledged in front of people that He want to walk with God] He went to execute that pledge which is that He will die to the world. He showed us this is done by putting the body to death by fasting and prayers and to force oneself to highest degree possible to discipline the body and bring it to subjection, to confirm to us that this is the only way to kill the origin of the disease which is the slavery that captivates us and makes us not live the goal for which God created us. Christ was the ideal role model, as he played the role of a man born of the body, and as if under the authority of the law of the body and enslaved by it. Showed us how to strive so as to be freed from this slavery “God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons” (Galatians 4:4-5) “For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him” (2Corinthians 5:21) Isn’t God our example to follow? Then everyone does what he wants, and he who became aware of the whole matter will walk behind God as did John the Baptist, and all those who did not have a place to lay their heads, as they were taught by God and walked the way that He taught them to walk, and wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth. Did god only practice a ritual or lived a certain life which was **being put to death in the body {flesh}**?! so as to show us that by this man **is made alive by the spirit** (1Peter 3:18) He gave us an example to follow His footsteps.

- **Do you think that a man who heard of God through a preacher or through reading the bible and finding out that by the life that Christ Himself came and lived is salvation. So he started striving until bloodshed as was taught by God and started living being put to death in the body by disciplining his body and bringing it into subjection, and becoming foreign to it, and crucifying it until his old man perishes, and his spirit rise and strengthens by the spirit of God. Begins to grow in spiritual stature and his inner man is renewed and gradually is freed from the origin of the disease, and becomes able to settle in God and become an organ in Him. After all that do you think when this man faces God in heaven, that God will tell him**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism** important facts. God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**that because you did not fulfill the rituals that is only followed by a certain sect [e.g., orthodox church] and so I was not working with you, and do not know you and you cannot enter the kingdom .... Does this really make sense????!!**

- Why God did not write this in the bible?! Why Christ did not practice the ritual as detailed in your church {and different from other churches} that if you really think that by this we are saved, so that God at least would not be the cause of divisions, and man would be rest assured and everything clear cut in front of everyone!!! **We need to know and understand and become aware what is baptism and what is birth of water and the spirit** that God informed us about which is the condition to enter the kingdom of heaven. Baptism means dyeing with the image of God and cleansing and purification, that is to say through the purification of man he will become the image of God and becomes dyed with His image, like you would dye a piece of cloth with a certain color. When we dip the unpleasant colored cloth in the dye, it will come out with the same color as the dye. But this cloth needs to pass a first stage which is the preparation phase and the purification phase as it needs cleansing first from the dirt, for the dye to affix properly, like the good wine for it to be put in the six stone waterpots, the waterpots had to be filled with water first to be prepared. John the Baptist said “Prepare the way of the Lord” The Lord wanted us to know this truth the preparation stage through striving through the difficult way and at the end of which we are crucified and dead and buried and then resurrected with Christ in the third day. Christ showed us and told us about the way “narrow is the gate and difficult is the way **which leads to life,**” (Matthew 7:14)
- By striving through the difficult way, the perfect strive in crucifying the body as we were taught by Christ Himself {he went out to the wilderness after practicing the ritual of Baptism} by this our old man dies and we reach God, and inner man begins to be born and renewed and we will begin to be strengthened by the spirit which is the work of God within us. By this we are purified every day because we are united with Christ in the likeness of His death. We will strive as he taught us Himself and walk as He walked, that is we will walk in the way the he walked Himself and that he dedicated

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

for us also. We will be crucified with Him and die with Him, at which point our sins will begin to be transferred daily to Christ, and we will begin to be purified. Gradually we will begin to become in the image of God that is dyed in His image and by this we are actually born of water, and by continued striving in the way eventually born of the spirit also. All this by the grace of God which the work of His spirit in man as He did with John the Baptist, Enoch, Noah, Daniel and all those who follow God and wandered in the deserts in dens and caves, and were destitute, afflicted and tormented of whom the world was not worthy. For they actually walked the difficult way, which Christ came and walked Himself as a practical life, as he lived **being put to death in the body**, to show us that by this, we are born of water, that is actually cleansed, and begin to be dyed with His image. By this we can begin to be organs in Him and become pure saints and thus able to see God and enter His kingdom. This is what Christ told Nicodemus when He said “The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, **but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.**” (John 3:8) God meant his grace that he pours on all who want and it is His work in man that make man not in need of a teacher. His work is His anointing and the bible confirmed to us [the bible is the word of God the true light that is our law by which we actually live] when He said “For the law was given through Moses, but **grace and truth** came through Jesus Christ.” (John 1:17) “**And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace**” (John 1:16) grace and truth by Jesus Christ who is God the incarnate that came in the form of a man to teach us **the difficult way only by which we are able to be born of water that is to be cleansed and begin to be dyed and become in His image.**

- Do we think that if a man is in another continent where there is no body worshipping God, and he read the bible [the real word of God], and wanted to worship God, and he believed in His incarnation and salvation, and God opened His mind about the difficult way, **that the spirit of God will not work with him** except if he travels to a certain church and went into the baptism basin and practiced the ritual in detail??!! Do we really think that?!!! What do we think: wouldn't God be unjust and unfair?! If this was

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us **“Be perfect”** to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

really the case why did he not write it so clear in the bible?! And why did He not practice it in detail while on earth, so as not to disperse his flock and wouldn't be any confusions in the matter, and the truth would be clear?! Was God not cable of doing one of the two following things: either to write to us **how his work begins within us, like he would say that it would begin as soon we practice a certain ritual, or He Himself practiced that ritual Himself??!** But he did not neither of these things.

- All what God said was “The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, **but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes.** **So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.**” (John 3:8)
- What Christ practiced is he submerged in water in the hands of a man that God sent [John the Baptist] who lived all his life in the desert.
- **There is a difficult way, which is the way Christ lived Himself, and he told us ‘I gave you an example, and as I did you also do, learn from Me’ and the bible asserted by saying ‘Christ suffered in the flesh, and lived being put to death in the flesh, giving us an example for us to follow His footsteps’ as he was in our same weak human nature, and he regularly withdrew in the wilderness to pray, and would pray the whole night long, and was growing and being strengthened by the spirit. For this he showed us that by this the grace of God begins to work in man**
- Christ did not inform us about any prepared practice ... He Himself did not practice any other rituals other than what is in the bible ... Enoch reached the highest spiritual stature also Noah and John the Baptist.
- Let us wake up and know what to do to become in the image of God because this the goal created us for. And all who ask in truth will know the truth for God did not lie when He promised “who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened” (Matthew 7:8) God also asserted that “And they shall all be taught by God. ' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.” (John 6:45) “No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him” (John 6:44) No one can to Me unless **given from above.**
- The grace of God is perfect and complete and does not need even water as a method as we have seen in the life of Enoch and Noah and John the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. **132**

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

Baptist. God cured the born blind by putting mud on his eyes even though he cured other blind people with out mud nor even a touch of his hand, and although they did not see the Lord but their strong will made the believe that is God poured His spirit on to them and started working in them, just by their strong will “or it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure” (Philippians 2:13) and by this they saw and also did Enoch and John the Baptist. The blind man that Christ healed without touching him is a representation of Enoch and John the Baptist, who at their time there were no law nor rituals or anything tangible for them to go to God. Despite this they reach the highest degree of holiness and this is the biggest proof that God is perfect and does not need any method to save anybody. But for the weakness of the faith of many God had to devise rituals to assure people that He will work with them. **If we think that it is the method that is the door for us to enter the kingdom, then we have made God incomplete and imperfect and needed a material for Him to save us.**

- Let us wake up and know the truth ... and this through the word of God or through asking God so as not to waste our lives without reaching Him. All who practiced any ritual should ask himself and examine himself : did he become in the image of God?!! Can he execute all the commandments of God?!! Saint Paul God opened his mind and he practiced the ritual of baptism and God began to work with him with His spirit, and began to perform through him miracles, and despite all this he was not yet born of water and not cleansed for the evil [he hated as he was aware] was still present with him and was doing what he does not want to do, and does not know what he is doing (Romans 7:15) all this because the slavery he was born into he was not yet freed form it. Meaning he was not yet cleansed nor purified, even after all that much faith and striving. Because the matter requires striving until bloodshed.
- Baptism is the mud that is to say just a motivation only for man to strive which is the only work that will make him be born of water and the spirit. The grace of God is more than sufficient to cover every work [as the bible confirms] and would not need any man or method to work with it, and this is the words of God. God did not require us to practice rituals in a certain form and He Himself did not practice rituals in a certain form. Just baptism

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

of water a symbol and a simple ritual that he fulfilled Himself to fulfill all righteousness that we would have a motivation, and also it will be a condemnation for it became apparent to us that He is coming upon us and yet we did not begin. So that when we don't strive, we know that he will judge us and that should make us ashamed of ourselves, that how the spirit of God attached to us in the chrism [anointing oil] and that God showed us His utmost readiness to begin His work within us and we did not begin our walk through the difficult way, which is definitely, no way with out it that we are able to be born of water and the spirit, and become pure as did all the saints.

- The grace of God is sufficient and it is the work of His spirit in us and with us, we don't even need the water as a method. But whether we practice the ritual in a certain way or we don't ... we ask God and manifest to Him our will while practicing the ritual as he taught us that it is fitting [that it is appropriate to do all what God taught us] for us to fulfill all righteousness. It is not important how the ritual is practiced and we should not focus on that if it is not practiced in a certain way, we will not see the kingdom of heaven, as if the ritual is what will change our nature without us striving!!
- Let us wake up and know the truth and trust in every word of the scripture, that God wants us to be born of the spirit like the wind blows that is with His work in us without anybody seeing anything externally seeable. And this what the Lord did by Just stepping into the water, but showed us the way Himself that he actually went to put to death the body {flesh}. Did we do what He did and walked the difficult way that He showed us?! Or we are still insisting on our idea that God devised a ritual in a certain way and that is the truth and all who practice that ritual will enter the kingdom of heaven without having to walk the difficult way that the ritual signaled to as it is a symbol only to the way and life, that is the striving that we must strive as Christ taught us Himself?!!

- Let us wake up and walk behind God if we wanted to be saved, because he confirmed to us that He only is **the way**, that is to say, **His life that he lived on earth to teach us, only by following it that we are saved.**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- Every man who is insisting and strict about the form and the rituals should ask himself: has he went after God or not??!! Has he lived the life that the ritual was signaling and representing or not?! Or has he thought that the symbol is the life itself?! Like who thought that the mud that Christ put on the eyes of the born blind has a secret or invisible magic that will make him see!!! What made the blind man see is God not the mud nor any material, but the material was just a method for God to assure him that he will see, and to motivate him and urge him so as not to laze. As what would be his excuse after God placed a material on his eyes and he did not go to wash?! Is it not inappropriate that this man does not go and disrespectful to God? as if insulting God and belittles the work of God, and this man will certainly be much more judged and condemned than others who God did not put mud or any material on them, as they might have an excuse for not striving compared to the man who had that encounter, **what is his excuse for not beginning to strive through the way and not going to wash his eyes.**
- Same goes for all who thought that baptism with a certain form [e.g., the orthodox way] is the correct way, and the only way to heaven. Has everyone who got baptized walked the difficult way as was taught by the creator Himself?! And those who think the ritual in their sect is the key to heaven, have they become indeed pure?! What then does he think of being born of water or that the ancestry sin has been lifted of him?! What is the baptism and what is its benefit then?! What is the commandment of God for us to strive through the difficult way?! The truth that he needs to know is that he needs two things: he needs to walk the difficult way and discipline his body bring it into subjection and crucify it, and needs to practice the ritual of baptism so as to become certain that God actually will begin to work with him. Man should ask himself : has he went out to the wilderness and fasted forty days, and lived the life of being put to death in the body {flesh} as Christ taught us. Or has he deceived himself allowing the ruler of the world to deceive him and he believed him that it is not important to strive as it is important to practice the rituals?!
- Let us wake up and know that there is **a way**, he who walks will reach eternity, and who does not walk will be condemned more than any man

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

who did not practice any ritual. The bible [by which God will judge us at the last day] did not inform us about certain details of any ritual or practice by which to pledge that we want to begin with God, and God did not specify anything but rather practiced a very simple ritual just stepping into water, to confirm to us that it is just a symbol to a life that must be lived, and He Himself went to live it to teach us how to live it. In that same way walked Enoch, Elijah and John the Baptist.

- Let us wake up to the truth, which is the true way which is our striving with which we are indeed cleansed and dyed in the image of God. Let us not focus on the symbol regarding it as if it were the way and the life. It is not important how the symbol is practiced what is more important is to walk behind our Lord as did Enoch and John the Baptist ... the grace of God is sufficient to do everything as the bible asserts which is our only constitution that tell us that we will no need a teacher.
- There is something important many are forgetting that is two parts the first, those who think that the ritual is the actual birth of water and is the death of the ancestry sin and the filling from the spirit, and it is so crucial to guarantee man the entry into the kingdom of heaven, and that is why it is preferred that man be baptized as an infant. Then what is the merit of that infant or child in particular that was born to an orthodox family?! And what is the fault every other child not born to a orthodox family?! (Same question goes for all sects) Is it not unfair from God especially to kids born to non-orthodox families and died as a child?! As long as we think that the ritual of baptism in that particular sect is **the method** to enter heaven?? Where is the justice of God?! And what is the fault or guilt of children in countries were there are no churches especially if we think that they will not enter heaven?? Do we have an answer?? Do we think favored a certain people over other peoples?! And by this we are repeating the same mistake that the people of Israel made living hundreds of years thinking that they are the preferred people of God!!! Is it not God created every man and chose for him which religion and sect to be born in?!
- Second part which is even more important ... if we did think that the practice of the ritual of baptism is the adoption of Christianity, is then the poor infant that is unaware and knows nothing about life has actually

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

adopted Christianity??!! Let us query ourselves and ask God to be in the truth. The bible is our constitution in everything and we should not seek the truth from anywhere but it. Where in the bible does it state that we must practice a ritual in the detail and specifics we are practicing today, and that without such form of practice we will not enter into heaven?!!!

- If we think that entering heaven is conditional to a particular practice of a ritual, do we really think that God who wrote us all these books and chapters in the bible forgot to mention that condition in particular in a clear and evident way that it deserves as being the condition to enter heaven?! How could God the all merciful and all wise not seek to ensure in all truth that all people be informed, so as to ensure all get to enter heaven?! How could God not mention this more than once and with elaboration in the bible if it was true that it is the condition by which to enter heaven?! The God who so loved the world that out of his immense and incomprehensible love to man incarnated and became man [a creature of His own] just to grant us salvation how is it even possible to think for a second that he would not mention something that is crucial to our salvation in his word to us?! If it was as many think and claim, mandatory and the key to salvation and even conditional to enter the heaven, how then would God the all wise and all merciful not mention it repeatedly and elaborately in the bible??!! Does it make sense, that He would make the unimaginable forsaking of Himself, and the ultimate sacrifice on the cross, and to be among us on earth for a long thirty three years, and yet fails to write us in his lengthy bible something as important as this???!!!
- How could we even think that only by the practice of this ritual man will enter heaven, and God does not even mention this method and that door explicitly in the bible repeatedly?! If it were true as many think that by practicing rituals in a certain specific way man enters heaven, how come God did not clearly and frankly explicitly state that at least for once in the bible?! If the many who think that still insist that it is true, then as if they are saying that God does not people to enter heaven except for a certain sect or group. And by this they are declaring that God is unjust and can not be the God of love, meaning love for all.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- There is no justification to this matter and this case if it were really true that the entry to heaven is conditional to practicing rituals in a specific way in a specific church and Christ did not practice that specific way Himself and never told us about it in His word clearly.... Except for one reason and that is God intentionally does not want all people to enter heaven .... Or do we have any other reason or justification?!
- Because there are many people in many countries did not even hear about certain sects of the church [e.g., orthodox church] and God did not mention those sects nor the detailed rituals they practice in His bible. How could the loving, merciful, just and wise God we believe in keep this vital information hidden for so many years from those many people??!! Where is his justice and where is his mercy if he did not inform millions of people about the key that many believe is the key to heaven?! What is our reaction and answer to this?! Is God cunning and misleading for him not to practice these rituals in that detail and form and not even mention anything about them not even in a single verse out of the over thirty thousand verses of the bible?! God in that case if it were true, would not be the God we know the all loving all wise and all just. Or what do we really think?!
- All what the bible mentions about baptism **as a ritual** is submerging in water {going into water} as what happened with Christ Himself practically and also to the Ethiopian eunuch “And both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and he baptized him.” (Acts 8:38) But as a life, is the way as a life and is the life of Christ that will be a reason to judge every man by his life He lived and wrote to us in the bible, and also the life of the saints. So what is our answer to the question of why would God fail to mention that entry to the kingdom is conditional on the ritual practiced in a specific way, that is if we really think that this the case?! **There is no actual justification based that we think that practicing the rituals in a specific way according to a specific sect is the only key to the kingdom, why then Did Christ not practice that specific practice and the bible did not mention anything about it. Except one justification which is that God does not want all people to enter the kingdom heaven, and by this God does not become just nor wise in any way, and evidently does not match that God is love and also not merciful.** At which time God will not be the god we

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

thought He is and worshiped all our lives. Who Has all the desire that all people become perfect and organs in Him. That means that we have judged God to be a liar and all his words to be lies, and that he is a deceiver as He is not merciful and just as the bible repeatedly states like in the book of Song of Solomon that narrates and describes about God that his pleasure is man and that he is in deep love with every single soul.

- Do we possibly think that God does not all people to enter His kingdom, and so He made the matter scary and left the peoples to disagree with one another and would be the reason for their division and splitting, all this for just a certain class or group of people who are very few enter the kingdom. What is our answer to all these questions?
- First question: Why Christ did not practice baptism in a specified form as many think that without that specific practice they don't get to enter the kingdom?! Would Christ choose to avoid making the effort of practicing the ritual in a specific way, if it was crucial and conditional? Or would it not be more logic for him to do so, as to be clear cut to cast any doubts, and for people to be certain, as it would be very wise and consistent with His love to ensure that all people enter His kingdom??!!
- Second question: If we think that may be because Christ does not need to practice that ritual, and for this He did not practice it. That is a very wrong thought because if He did not need why then step into the river's water in the first place!!! And besides that, suppose for any other reason He did not practice the specific ritual why wouldn't He mention it clearly in the bible, as long it is conditional to entering His kingdom??!! What is our answer to this?
- Baptism is dyeing any man with the image of God after having been first dyed with the pure image of Ada the day he was created. We should not have forgotten the real condition written in the bible [that will be the reason to judge all] which is the actual condition and that is the real baptism which is to become in the image of God and pure. That condition is:

**“For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh.” (2Corinthians 4:11)**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

It is also written “So then death is working in us” (2Corinthians 4:12) and “For Your sake we are killed all day long; **We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter**” (Romans 8:36) we must always feel sentenced to death persecuted (2Corinthians 4:9) and die with Him and **be united with Him in the likeness of His death** as He Himself taught us, so as to be also resurrected with Him. So, whoever loses his life for His sake will find it and whoever is crucified with Him will live. Let us wake up lest we make the ruler of the world deceive us with the idea that as long as we are practicing rituals in a specific way we are guaranteed entry to His kingdom. There is no excuse to those who did know the truth. We must ask to know the truth before it is too late. Whoever wants and asks in truth God will open his mind to what is written as He open the mind of His disciples and their understanding so as to that they might comprehend the Scriptures (Luke 24:45) For the word of God is our only constitution which is the way that every word of it revives man and man lives by it and will make him born from above as it is written “**having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever**” (1Peter 1:23) Not by practicing a certain ritual but “Only **let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ**” (Philippians 1:27) And in order to live every word we have to understand the meaning of every word and that by asking God, and with His grace we will not need anything or anyone. That does not mean that we do not practice rituals, but rather means that through deep understanding from our god the teacher we will know the truth and know what we need to do to live.

- Now many peoples and sects believed in God and realized that baptism is the second birth, That is they became aware that God meant that we confess and consent that we accepted Him ... at which time He will begin to work with His spirit to cleanse us. But many people did not understand exactly what God meant by baptism, which is that it is only a symbol to signal that He will begin to purify us, and submerging in water represents His spirit coming onto us, as us agreeing to submerge in water is a sign of accepting to be born of God. As was the case in the Old Testament, whoever accepted God, God informs him that he needs to be purified and so he accepts to be circumcised, and God wants to assure him that because

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

he showed his honest will practically God will as He promised purify him. Many people are aware that man is born with the sin of Adam which is the slavery, and through baptism God lifts this sin or slavery and cleanses man without him even being aware for in many case those baptized are children or even infants.

- What must have been understood by all people is why God devised this ritual this work, wouldn't be easier and clearer for us to understand that God made the matter [which is basically having faith in Him] not requiring rituals or custom practiced. Everyone should understand what He meant when He said :  
“unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God” (John 3:5)
- What did God mean by birth of water and the spirit or birth from above?! Is the ritual of baptism a symbol to that birth?! And is the birth of water a certain state man would be in, or is it striving and a way he has to walk, and as a result to that walk he would become an image of God?! And what is the difference between birth of water and birth of the spirit?! If the birth of water and the spirit, which is the same as the birth from above, needed striving, is the ritual of baptism or submerging in water like what Christ did a symbol to remind us with the strive that we must strive, or is it a representation of what will be happening to us while we are striving, to be born of water?! Why did He send John the Baptist who said “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire” (Matthew 3:11) are they really two baptisms?! And which baptism was Christ baptized?! If Christ was baptized with water only what do we have to do?! Do we only have to do what Christ did Who is our example?!
- But all what man needed in every time and place is only salvation. That is the death of Christ [God the incarnate] Himself so that when man unites with Him [goes without saying] while man is crucified which is not obeying his body, God will die for every sin he commit while in the first phase in which he is still under enslavement to his body.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- The **mud** that Christ put on the eyes of the blind man is not what cured his eyes, **for God does not need a method to fulfill his target or else God would be imperfect and incomplete**. But **because of the weak faith of the blind man**, He had to put something touchable to motivate him to go to **the pool to wash, so as to strive in the purification process**. If that blind man had the faith of the two blind men [that Christ did not put mud on their eyes but only put His hand on them and were cured (Matthew 9:27)] Christ would not have put mud on his eyes. Those who had even more faith than both is the two blind men that met Him going into and out of Jericho (Luke 18:35 & Mark 10:46) that He did not even need to touch them but told them “your faith has made you well” and they both saw instantly, they did not need Him to touch them even that is **they did not need something touchable or feelable or seeable so that they would see God** all due to their strong faith, that is a result of their strong will!! If the blind man [that Christ put mud on his eyes] had the faith of Enoch Christ would have sent him to the pool with out putting mud on his eyes, and of course, he would have been cured because the ability of God is not dependent on mud. For what is in mud for it to be a cure do we think? The grace of God works without the need for any touchable material.
- No one after this can say, that baptism the orthodox way is the only correct baptism meaning that it is the way for man to reach heaven!!! The baptism ritual in general is devised by God and He said “it is fitting for us to complete all righteousness” and asked us to be baptized and asked His disciples to baptize all people with the name of the father, son and the holy spirit, this because Christ sent His disciples to countries and peoples that do not know God, and for this it was important for those people [who need something tangible for them to believe] that God would deal with them with things that are touchable and feelable and that was the only purpose for devising the ritual of baptism. But what is important do we actually practically die with Christ and be buried with Him or not?! As it is written “buried with Him in baptism” (Colossians 2:12) Baptism is man’s actual striving in putting his old man to death by continually crucifying his body until the death of the slavery, and by this he is actually cleansed. That is to say that

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

baptism is the life of striving itself and the ritual is just to remind us with this process of cleansing. The other purpose of the ritual is to increase our faith that God will start to work with His spirit with us, when we see with our own eyes the water and the chrism touching us. But what is most important in the whole matter is have we began walking the difficult way or not? So that we do not waste our life deceived that just by submerging in water while young children or even infants we have become pure.

- Christ was baptized Himself to assert for us the importance of that practice, but it was important for all to understand **the purpose** of that work and why God commanded that all men be circumcised in the Old Testament and that everyone would be baptized in the New Testament although Enoch did not do either of these and did not even read the bible or the law of Moses!! Why did God send John the Baptist calling His word, and all who accept and confess their sins he baptizes in water, meaning he submerges them in water!! What is these works that God devised for us, submerging in water?! Everyone must know the meaning of baptism and what is the purpose of God for us to practice that water submerge, even when we are very young to understand or to be aware what is happening to us!! What is the merit of any man that a work has been done to him that he did not seek, before being Christian that is before striving with God and dying with Him, and before accepting God with all his free will. Is it just because, when he was a child, his parents made him submerge in water, that he now thinks that he is cleansed from his sins??!! Baptism is the dyeing with the image of God by first being purified and born of water, is that what actually happened?! What can happen to him and change him by submerging in water?!
- We must know that God devised that ritual for us because of our lack of faith. For this this ritual is the confirmation from God to us that with His spirit He will work in us, when we consent to begin walking the difficult way and put to death the desires of our body and bury our old man. **Baptism from the side of man is the desire of a man with real will** to begin to walk the difficult way that would take him back to God. For he became aware that any man born by the body is born into slavery, and for that man to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

become an organ in God he first needs to be freed from slavery. He would be freed from enslavement to his body by perfect and complete striving, by not obeying and crucifying it in anything it desires or craves for. Man pledges in front of the church [believers] that he wants to put his body {flesh} to death [as Christ came Himself and did this to teach us] that he wants to die with Christ [that is as what Christ {who is God incarnate} did and so he wanted to die in the likeness of Christ’s death, that by walking the difficult way which is the only way to lead him back to God and makes him part and an organ of Him, as he realized that this is the goal of his existence in this life. He acknowledged that there is a god and that god created him and all humanity and all the universe, and became aware of the goal for which God gave him this existence for, and the story of life, that starts by Adam and his image at the time of his creation, and how he lost that image, and became enslaved to his body. This man also became aware that God [the god that created him] had to incarnate so as to die as a man so that when He dies he remains as such above time [for God is not under time like us] so as any man in any time [the past, today and the future] can unite with Him so as Christ would die for him in any sin he commits, for the justice of God entails that the penalty of any sin is death that is the perish of man, but with God’s wisdom and love He chose to incarnate and die, as this is the only way to save man.

- So many people did not believe in God, but with God visitation and opening of their mind in so many ways one of which is sending his disciples to them. And they became aware of the whole life story and they believed in Him and his incarnation and accepted to become Christians for they realized that this the only way to get saved and rescued, as God will die for them in every sin and without their belief in Him, they would surely die, for either man accepts to die or accepts that God dies for him, with the condition that he unites with God in the likeness of His death. When man accepts to worship God, **God devised that there would be baptism** for that man that even did not believe in God before [like Moses the black and many like him] after believing in God, and appreciating what God did for him, he pledges to do what God Himself taught him to do, so as **to fulfill the conditions for his salvation**. So, he consents **to be buried with Christ and die with Him**.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- **As for Baptism from the side of God** it is that God confirms to that man that believed in Him and his incarnation and wanted to walk the difficult way that Christ Himself came and walked that difficult way to teach us and to confirm that it is the only way to rescue man and save him. By crucifying his body and continually praying he will reach God as Christ taught us Himself. **God wanted to announce and confirm to him to make him certain that He will begin to work with him with His spirit and grace**, to enable man to walk this way and fulfill the striving. God intended that there would be a container (vessel, basin ..etc.) filled with water for God to tell us that His spirit would come down upon that container, so that when man submerges in that container his body will touch the spirit of God and the spirit of God will come upon him. God also devised that there would be anointing by oil and that oil like the water His spirit would have come upon, and by the oil on the body of man is like the spirit touching man all this to give man the certainty that God with His spirit is in close contact with him and **ready to begin to work within him**. The anointing symbolizes that when man accepted to walk the way and crucify his body and all is as if God **anoints him** that is to say allocated him for Himself to become His son by passing the first stage which is the birth of water and becomes pure as was Adam at the time of his creation. Then starts to strive to settle in God to be born of the spirit and **becomes a true actual Christian**, anointed from God and driven by Him. The oil is like **a certificate of guarantee** and **the down payment** that God pays in advance to every man who pledges in front of the church that he wants to become in God.
- All this God devised for people coming from the east and west that is they did not worship God. With the wisdom of God, he devised that ritual so as to deal with **a carnal {bodily} man that is accustomed only to believe what he can see or touch or feel**. God wanted to deal with him in the beginning according to his nature, and that is why God prepared that he would be baptized at the beginning of his faith [as it is meant to increase the faith of people] **so as to confirm to him through seeable and touchable things that He will be with Him**. Christ was baptized Himself to confirm to us that this

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

ritual or practice is beneficial to those completely far from faith and anything spiritual.

- Baptism according to God is Gods announcement, manifestation, and confirmation that He will begin to work with the man that has the will to begin walking the difficult way. **But**:
- Man should not think that baptism [the practice of the ritual in a certain church] is the filling from the spirit of God, and so it became as a deed to enter the kingdom of heaven as he became pure and the ancestry sin has been lifted from him. And to also think it is itself the birth of water and that he was freed from the slavery to his body!!! **How can he think that Christ by just putting mud on the eyes of the blind man he will see, without having to strive to go to the pool to cleanse his eyes from mud?!** The mud is just a materialistic thing to be tangible to strengthen his faith and motivate him to go to the pool and move his hands in the water to splash water on his eyes and cleanse it from the mud. It is God’s wisdom to use the mud or else what else would have made the man **cleanse his eyes with water**??!! This is the symbol for man starting to strive to cleanse his body and that is what will enable the spirit to begin to be born in him, and he would become with spiritual vision, and would begin to feel and see God.
- The mud is the ritual that God allowed to only motivate us with, but it is not **the extent of our fullness of the spirit**. Thinking that the ritual of baptism by which we became deserving to enter the kingdom of heaven. Because baptism means **cleansing** from sin and this is only after man is freed from slavery. Of course, this will not happen by an infant being submerged in water and the announcement of God to him that He will begin to work with him!! He did not walk the difficult way and so did not strive until bloodshed according to the rules. So, how can man think that by submerging in the baptism basin water he has become pure while the truth that real baptism is **the dyeing** of any man by the image of God, and of course that will not happen without striving. Baptism is devised by God to only confirm to us that He will work with every man who want to return to God and accepts to die with Him as Christ taught us all. He became aware that to reach the image of God **he has to be cleansed from the filth of the body {flesh}**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

(1Peter 3:21) and this by crucifying the body and perishing it. But just practicing a ritual of while still an infant submerging in water ... that is by no means the way to be filled by the spirit for man to think that **he is actually born of water and the spirit which is the condition to enter the kingdom of God**. For there is a one and only way man must walk to be actually purified and thus born of water symbol of his cleansing from sin that was present with him as a result of his captivity to slavery.

- He who became aware of the whole matter, and understood the purpose [the only method to make him become an organ in God is to first have the vision to see then pass the first stage to be able after that to be born of the spirit] which is that his eyes must be cleansed, for it needs actual cleaning that is by actual striving that will last for a long period of time, which is the difficult way, which Christ taught us and commanded us to walk. For him to be freed from slavery he needs to completely and perfectly strive, to put the body {flesh} to death which is the killing of its desires and cravings, so that what held onto him dies which is the slavery that makes him do what he does not want to do. And this by stopping to obey the body which is stopping its worship in any thing it desires or lusts or craves for. He who became aware of his disease and how to cure it will know he needs to strive hard for a long time, and will also know that the ritual of baptism is just an announcement and declaration from God and also **a down payment in advance** from God to motivate and encourage him to walk the way and make him certain that He will be with him, and will begin to fill him with His spirit. **But that declaration of God in baptism is not the cleansing**, not that God announces He will begin to work with and in him means that he will instantly become cleansed and pure without striving. **He who has full faith and is spiritually mature was not in need for God to put mud on his eyes [or practice the ritual of baptism] for he without mud will believe that God will open his eyes**. Similarly, Enoch did not need any rituals or even to see Christ nor needed to read Moses Law and he reached perfection and the highest levels of holiness, without even hearing a word about God from any man. He reached levels that are hard for us to reach we who have all methods and ways that should motivate us and help us reach perfection. This is the biggest proof that the matter is fully conditional on the will of

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us **“Be perfect”** to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

man and also fully conditional on **the grace of God** which is his working power in man that is totally sufficient, and with which he will never need anything, because God is perfect. God asserted that to us **“by grace you have been saved”** (Ephesians 2:5) **“not of works, lest anyone should boast”** (Ephesians 2:9) **“rest your hope fully upon the grace”** (1Peter 1:13) and also said **“And they shall all be taught by God”** (John 6:45) But that does not mean that man would not practice rituals and the sacraments of the church, but should understand its purpose, and to be aware that it is a method, but it of itself can never enable man to reach anywhere!! Like the mud that was put on the blind man’s eyes what would it benefit if the blind man did not go to the pool to wash?! Similarly, what is the benefit that God confirmed to us that He is present all around us and that He is on our door waiting fo us to begin walking the difficult way and to die with Him and to unite with Him in the likeness of His death, and after all this man did not begin to take any positive step in the way?! Will the spirit of God in the water and the oil save man without him striving through the difficult way?! How can we possibly think that just by submerging in the water of baptism [which is just Gods assurance for us that He will help us] we are born of water and of the spirit, having been cleansed and freed from slavery all that instantly??!! Where are our minds??!! How is it we don’t know and understand what baptism is and its purpose and what is birth of water and of the spirit?

- Birth of water is a symbol to cleansing man of all his sins and becoming pure as Adam the day he was created. Let us examine ourselves especially everyone who practiced the ritual of baptism, do we no longer sin?! Let us wake up and know and understand the truth or else will be destructed. Let us not forget that there is a one and only way and there is no other way. The difficult way that Christ Himself lived and so did all the saints and word of God says **“Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able”** (Luke 13:24) **“narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it”** (Matthew 7:14) **Because they are the ones who wanted and so they asked with truth to reach God, and God opened their minds to the way and the striving that they must strive to reach God.** As God opened the mind of Mariam the Copt and Saul of Taurus let us ask God if we really want, and He

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

will open our minds and make us certain, that by the death of the desires of our body and crucifying it and not obeying it and becoming foreign to it and perishing it, which is stopping to worship it, by this God will begin to be born within us as did the life start within the seed that accepted to be buried in the ground because it learnt from the water that went down in the ground to motivate it to die and so he would grant it life.

- There is another primary purpose of the ritual of baptism and it is very beneficial to people who did not know God before. God wanted those people to feel that they have become one with all the believers of God who accepted His sacrifice and accepted to die with Him and be buried with Him. On the condition of accepting to begin to walk the difficult way to be freed from slavery, being aware that this is the only way to enable him to unite with the body of the crucified Christ that was sacrificed for his sake so as Christ would die for his sins. Baptism makes him feel he is one with all who believed from the time of the disciples till now and also became one in the body of God for he will feel as if born of God and that means that God accepted him and accepted him to be born of Him. The ritual is something materialistic {tangible} touchable needed by many who did not believe in God and were living by the body and did not believe except in what their eyes can see, for this God dealt with them according to their bodily senses, He asserted to them that He will be working with them through things that are touchable and feelable and seeable, for it was difficult for God to convince them just by his promises and words in the bible. God the all wise knows what is suitable and what benefits every soul to move forward. **But** we must understand the whole matter, we must know our disease and what is its cure, and know also what is expected from us to get cured, and understand why God devised the ritual of baptism, and all the rituals and the condition for entering the kingdom of heaven. Which is the birth of water and the spirit. The ritual of baptism was intended as a reminder that we need to become pure and thus cleansed to remove the filth of the body {flesh} that by striving until bloodshed according to the rules through the difficult way that Christ Himself lived it. It is the striving in crucifying the body and putting it to death and thus freeing our self from slavery that captivates us and forces us to do evil and by this we are soiled more. But

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. **149**

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

for us to be cleansed our sins must be lifted, and this will only take place when we begin to be freed from our slavery. There is only one method and one door that we must enter through. Of course, that is all by the grace of God and his work within us. This door is the stoppage of the obedience of the body that is crucifying it in all its passions and desires, and by the grace and power of God we can stop obeying the body.

- **The difference between us and all the saints** that reached perfection [the perfect filling from God] like John the Baptist, Elijah, virgin Mary, or all the other fathers the Hermits that lived wandering the deserts and lived in dens and caves of the earth, is that **they truly wanted** to become in God, and return to Him and live the goal He created them for. For this they asked God, and **God opened their minds**. For this the gift of vision they received enabled them to see and become aware, like a blind man who was cured and can now see, they began to see the truth of their state, which is the disease they have which is the slavery they were born into. With the grace of **the vision** they also became aware of the cure which is the freedom from slavery and became aware of the way and method to enable them to be freed, and by the grace of God they became **able** to walk the difficult way.
- This grant of God which is **the grace**, that is the vision, is the only **door** through which man is able to pass and reach God. Because we were born blind and can not see and not only that but captive to the slavery of our body and self and the world that makes every man in captivity. This slavery and captivity makes any man as if he has no mind and crazy. The bible describes man in such captivity as demon-possessed, blind and mute, for man is like an organ and has no say or will and does not even see like any organ in a body where the mind of that body moves every organ, so the body is the entity by which that organ lives, moves and exists. But God “Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever” (Hebrews 13:8) He went about doing good and as it was in the past, He still is now asking every man: “**Do you want to be healed?!**” and that is the basic determining factor for the whole matter and that is the will of man. Because he who has the genuine will, asks God and does like what the blind man did who

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

became aware that he needs to see, or even like the daemon possessed {crazy} was mindless and also like Mariam the Copt and Saul of Taurus. The captivity to slavery makes them as if with no mind, but just when they heard the Lord knocking on their door and visiting them, **they wanted the truth** that is to return to God, at which time **God opened their minds** to the state of slavery they are in, and they acquired **the vision** with which they became aware of the truth, which is we were vanity and God granted us existence for He wants us to enjoy Him. This will only be by us being organs in Him and all our life on earth is **a few moments of choice and a test**, so that he who wanted to live the goal that God created us for will seek to reach that goal which is to become an organ in God. By the vision will become aware of how, and for this all who God opened their minds, realized they were crazy, fous, blind and dead and also became aware of **the way** that will lead them to God or **the method** that will enable them to be freed from their slavery. By **the vision** that was granted to them they became aware of the love of God and the pleasure they will enjoy when they become organs {members} in God from now till eternity. They were able to appreciate the value and riches and love of God and **the value of being eternally present with God**, as the bible states “may be able to comprehend with all the saints **what is the width and length and depth and height, to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge**; that you may be filled with **all the fullness of God.**” (Ephesians 3:18-19)

- The vision that God granted to all who wanted and asked or to those who accepted His visitation and by that vision they became aware of **the full truth** and for that reason they began to cry out to God to save them for them to be able to attain all the enjoyment they are now aware of and seen. God then gave them with His grace **the ability** to begin to crucify their bodies that is to enter through narrow gate to begin walking the difficult way. This is the reason that made saint flee from the world, and were also able to continue striving for decades sustain through out the perfect strive and all this is by the grace of God, and His work in them. The grace of God is what **made them aware** of the disease they have and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism** important facts. God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**aware** of the reason they are enslaved and what was the image of the first man and how it changed and why they became in their current image. They also became aware that the image they need to be is the image of God and to be in His likeness. And **became aware** how to reach that image that is the way or method that will lead them to become in that image. Then with the grace of God they were able to strive until bloodshed so as not to lose the enjoyment and pleasure of the eternal presence with God. All this was because of **their genuine will** to become in God or their acceptance of God’s visitation for invitation to follow Him.

- The reason that keeps so many from even taking a step in the way is that they are as if crazy and blind, how would they walk in a way they cannot see!! And they are even unaware that this is way. What is the use then if He walks in it?! Therefore, we cannot expect any man born of the body to walk the difficult way, it is impossible because he is captivated by his body’s worship which makes him mindless and unaware, why would he crucify his body and begin to discipline it especially, when he finds pleasure when he obeys it, so how can he do something against the nature of the body [the nature of hunger of the body] or against what has become his nature?! As long as he does not see the purpose of crucifying his body, why would he do it especially it is very hard for him?! Being blind how can he walk the way while he cannot see?! It is impossible for someone who does not understand and blind to do. If those who saw and their minds were opened, and strived until bloodshed, and still were falling {failing} and getting up {succeeding}, how much more difficult would it be for the mindless and also blind??!! The extent of difficulty is so high like a man imprisoned underground in a steel cell that is pitch black dark and cannot see where the door is. If we even assume that he is aware that he is locked up still he doesn’t have the key nor the ability to see the door nor the way out??!!

- The whole matter is conditional and dependent on only one single thing which is **the will** of man and after that on the grace of God that gives **the vision, mind, wisdom and ability** and for this God confirmed by saying

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us **“Be perfect”** to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

**No one can come to Me unless given from above**

**“No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him”**

- The grace of God is what opened the vision of many and so they became aware of the state they are in, and their disease and the cure which is the way, and they became able to strive the perfect strive and they each said **“I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.”** (Philippians 4:13)
- As for he who did not want and did not accept the visitation of God to him, and this because he refused to forsake anything from the world, as he did not ask God and did not accept that God would heal him and open his vision, because he heard that the way is difficult, and the ruler of this world was able to deceive him and make him in the delusion that the difficult way is just for specified class of people who are the saints and those people are chosen by God from among the world to become saints and pure, or because God chose certain people for a certain mission or service like with John the Baptist and virgin Mary, and now there is no need for any message or service and so people now satisfy God with there current life as is. And man is under the delusion that all this is the truth, for these words satisfy his nature which is being enslaved to his body {flesh}. But there is no excuse to any man who has not reached holiness and perfection, and it will be an inexplicable great loss to all of them who did not reach perfection and the image of God.
- Due to the unwillingness of many they don't have the vision, and so they don't even feel they are sick and are in slavery and don't ask God. God became just a way {method} for them to achieve their worldly targets and that is for the satisfaction of demands of the god they worship which is their body. And for this they don't seek God for Himself personally, for the don't feel the need to be satiated from Him as they ask for food and feel hungry and in need for it, knowing that if they don't eat they will die, and that is because they are well settled in their bodies, and their body is the entity with which they live and move by and they are actually slaves to it and seek with all their strength to provide it all what it desires. As for God they don't seek with all that strength, for they don't feel his importance to them, as He is not the source of their life, and they are not living by Him,

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism** important facts. God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and for this, they cannot forsake or sacrifice anything for Him, for He is foreign to them and they don't get anything from Him, and they are at home {settled} in an entity that they live, move and exist by which is the body. This what happened to Adam, he found himself in a body that he can live, move and exist by and he was not aware with his own mind that this body is just a temporary entity, and the truth is that God was just testing him with it. And this is what all the saints became aware of that the origin of man's existence is God and that God must be the source of man's existence, and man must become an organ in God, and for this to take place man must first be freed from enslavement to the body. They became aware of the joy that they will enjoy eternally, and so **they saw it worthy to endure all the pains and all the striving and toil** and said to God “**For Your sake we are killed all day long; We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.**” (Romans 8:36) That is for they appreciated the value of God and the presence with Him, and tis is the difference between us and the saints.

- Therefore, Every man born by the body needs the vision and the grace that enables him to become aware and see and comprehend all the truth, because he who is born by the body is as if crazy and blind. The vision comes by the grace of God, and the grace of God is granted to whom ask for it. Therefore, **the grace of God** and His grant that He grants from above is **the door** by which we enter and find pasture as it is written:
  - “**For by grace, you have been saved** ... not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8,9)
  - “rest your hope fully upon **the grace** that is **to be brought to you** at the revelation of Jesus Christ” (1Peter 1:13)
  - “into this [real] **grace** [of God] **in which we stand**” (Romans 5:2)
  - “But may **the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory** by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, **perfect, establish, strengthen,** and **settle you**” (1Peter 5:10)
- The matter is dependent and conditional on one single thing which is for every man to want to be in the truth and to be accepting of any sacrifice for the sake of reaching God. At which time the grace of God will begin to work

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

with him. Everyone has the ultimate freedom to do as he wishes and **the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you** (1Peter 5:10) and He who has ears to hear, let him hear (Matthew 11:15)

### **Information about God’s incarnation and its purpose**

- God acquired the same nature as ours to save us, although He could have saved us in other ways. Many are not aware why God saw that the best way to save us is through His incarnation , that is they are unaware of the purpose or the goal of incarnation and why all this complication and how does it relate to our salvation.
- If the penalty is that man returns to dust once more every time he commits sin, as he dies when he commits sin, because while committing sin he is not living the goal that God created him for and for which he gave him this existence, and in the moment, he commits sin he does not deserve that existence. The Devine justice require that he would not exist as long as he is not living according to the will of God, **for what then is the benefit of his existence?!** The Devine justice requires his death each time he commit a sin, but it was possible for God to make him actually die for him to see the consequence of his deeds, then return him to life once again, and by this may be man would have lived in the utmost caution, because he experienced the death for every sin. Why did God not choose this method and preferred to incarnate so that we would unite with Him when we are in continual crucifixion with Him that is crucifying our passions and desires, and we partake His body is as if we became part of Him and as if man was transported back in time to the time of Christ when he was crucified, and became part of the dead body of Christ. While Christ is dead the man who crucified his body with its passions and desires having become part of the dead body of Christ is as if he himself died and by this the Devine justice is fulfilled.
- Any man born by the body, for him to be purified and return to the image of Adam that is to be born of water, needs to be cleansed of all his sins that he committed before for it is written “He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet” (John 13:10) and the bible says “This is He who came by water and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

blood” (1John 5:6) He was referring to Jesus Christ who is **God the incarnate** and **he actually did not come by water only but water and blood**, and what God meant here is that it is all God’s target that we do not only become cleansed and seek daily to lift our sins but to move on to reach the real goal which is to **exist in Him** which is parts in Him, **His blood flows in all our entity**, to begin to live and move and exist by Him for we began to **exist in Him**.

- The lifting of sin is not the goal, because there is slavery that if from which we are not freed, we will continue to commit sin, and for this Christ did not come by water only meaning He did not come to cleanse us only but all his goal is for us to exist in Him, **for this Christ did not ask for the donkey only so as to drive it [donkey represents the body] but He also asked for the colt (Matthew 21:2) which is the mother representing the enslavement to the body, so as to save us, for what is the benefit of God beginning to drive the donkey and the colt gives birth to another donkey?!** Similarly, what is the benefit of God lifting the sin and cleansing us, but He did not help us and teach us how to be freed from the origin of the disease and the reason for death which is the body of death and is our settlement in a bodily entity that makes us do what we do not want to do but what our body wants us to do, and that is because we became like an organ in it, and so it moves us as it wishes and also makes us mindless and so we end up doing what we don’t want to do while not knowing what we are doing. For this God confirmed He did not come by water only but by water and blood.
- Let us not forget that the bible says “**Whoever is born of God does not sin ... and he cannot sin**” (1John 3:9) That is any man can know himself if has been born of the spirit meaning born of God the spirit or not yet by just examining himself if he still commit sin or not, so as not to be under a delusion that he is born of the spirit while still committing sin. **As long as man is still committing sin he is driven by another god other than God ... and any deed against the will of God is a sin**, for he who became an organ in God is driven and guided by God and he becomes mindless, and God becomes his mind, and for this **he will have the mind of Christ**. All the commandments paint an image of the man that became in God, and when

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

the bible says “bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ” (2Corinthians 10:5) this will be the state of man when he becomes an organ of God after having denied himself completely and this by not obeying it when Christ allows him to carry a cross of any kind, and also when he would have been filled with the spirit of God after a long period of striving in crucifying the body as Christ Himself walked. When the authority of the self over the soul dies after being freed from it by disobeying it for a long period of time, slavery will completely die, and **what he was held by will die**, and at which time he will resurrect with Christ, that is God will begin to raise in him and drive him and all his deeds will be from God and for this he will never commit sin. **Let us examine ourselves to find out have we been born of God that is of the spirit??!! Or not?!** Let us be aware that the matter is not practicing the ritual of baptism that many thought that just as long as they went into the water of the baptism basin [being infants unaware of anything] by this they are **born of water and the spirit**. For God when He said “unless one is **born of water and the Spirit**” (John 3:5) **He meant to be cleansed and pass the first stage, to return to the image of Adam the first. This stage God symbolized by the term birth of water, when the authority of the body, enslavement by it and captivity to it dies and we are freed, at this time we begin to become organs of God, that is to say born of Him and begin to resemble Him as we were born of Him, like the son resembles his father. Day by day grows more and the resemblance to his father increase as he matures. In that way, all who became organs in God are born of the spirit.** And this is the meaning of birth of water and the spirit. He who is born of God the spirit it is impossible for him to commit sin **for His seed remains in him** meaning he became like a branched fixed in the vine and became **one with it**, as God demanded [when he was in the image of the son] as He said “**that they may be one** just as We are one” (John 17:22) For he who has actually become an organ {member} in God because he was able to be completely foreign to his body **and settle in God**, God has become his source of life and the head that moves him.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- Those who say that the orthodox church is the only correct way and all other Christians will not see the kingdom of God as they are not born of the spirit by submerging in the baptism basin of our church, that is to say practicing baptism in the same exact way as we do. Let them ask themselves and we all should ask ourselves: who created us in a family that is orthodox us or God?!!! And He who is in any other sect let him also ask himself who created him in that situation himself or God?!! How did we become in that state of deception to that extent??!! Everyman born in a specific sect believes he is on the one and only correct way, isn't it God that creates every man in the place and state that He Himself chooses!!! Of course, there is one way that leads us to God, and that way is the life of Christ itself, as it is not important where we are now as we did not create ourselves, but what is important is to reach God. In order to reach God, **the way is the striving that Christ lived Himself**. But the reason behind everyone's believe, that he is on the correct way is **the self** that makes every man feel he is better than the rest, and for this his community and sect must be better than the rest.
- Let us not forget the bible's saying “Who are you to judge another's servant?” (Romans 14:4). For He who thinks that birth of water and of the spirit is the baptism at the orthodox church and those who are not baptized in this church will not enter the kingdom of heaven!!! By this he is making God to be **unjust** for wasn't God who created all the souls that are in all the other sects??!! Who has the merit or control on the place and time and sect that he was born in?! **Isn't God the first and last the one in control over all this!!!** How can one think that God makes specific people to enter His kingdom, for they were born orthodox and they have no say in that but God made them in this sect?!!!
- If any man wanted to know **the truth** let him know that the real goal for our existence in this life, and that everyone must have sought to live that goal that God created each and everyone of us for. That goal is for every man to exist in God and become an organ in Him to be able to enjoy God to the utmost level. The method by which to reach God is not important, what is important is to reach God. But many focused on the method which was

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

for them the rituals and said that **this is the way and the goal and the truth**. Like many have thought that as long as God allowed the sacrament of marriage then this is the truth and the way. Those who think wisely will find out that the truth is to live the goal that God created us for, which is to reach God. If someone will reach God by living in a cave ... then ... he achieved the goal, and **actually lived the truth**, and so no monk should say that monasticism is the way or the goal or the best thing to please God, or to say those who are not married are the ones who will please God, and no married man should say that it was God who devised the sacrament of marriage then that is the truth. For the truth is live the goal for which God created us, he who was able while married to reach perfection, by this he **achieved the goal** and lived the truth. The goal is not marriage nor is monasticism nor presence in the desert. Everyman should not forget the goal and ask himself every day and in everything he does: what is the purpose of what he is doing ... is it going to get him any closer to the goal?! We are in this life, like the king who sent his servant to the city for one day, to test him if He is going to seek to become his son and that by obeying his will or not. God created us in this life for one single goal which is to become only His, and every man must not forget that one and only goal for which God gave us this existence.

- Many have been born orthodox, and they say that baptism the orthodox way is the only correct baptism and that is the birth of water and of the spirit, and also by it dies the old nature which is the ancestry sin and that it is the key by which to enter the kingdom of heaven.
- What is the meaning of correct baptism?! It is the actual baptism that Christ taught his disciples for them to fulfill for every man who wants to become Christian. But we must understand the story of life and its origin and that the ritual is just **a method** for God to increase the faith of man and assure him that He will be with him, and that He will begin to work with His spirit in him, and that is the goal, but the ritual is not **the way**, as **any man born by the body needs the origin of the disease to die that makes him commit sin, and as a result will need a man to die for every sin he committed before and the sins he will commit during the period of his**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**striving to be freed from slavery.** As for the case of death for every sin to fulfill the Divine justice no man can execute this step, and for this God came Himself **to fulfill it**. This is the **work** which is **the death for every sin**, for only God is capable **to fulfill it**. As for **the way** that man must walk and it is the only work that is in his reach, that is to say is capable of doing for the origin of the disease to die, and so **it is upon man only to fulfill it**, which is the striving to crucify his body and to strive to the extent of bloodshed and that is the strive according to the rules (2Timothy 2:5) Like the system that any man should walk according to that if he truly wanted to return in God. This system is to strive **the same strive** that Christ Himself strived which is the disobedience of the body in anything it desires or craves for. Because this is the work that God Himself came to teach us, to assert to us that this is the only way to be rescued and saved and freed from slavery to the body “For when we were in the flesh {body}, the sinful passions which were aroused by the law were at work in our members {and the outcome would be} to bear fruit to death” (Romans 7:5) “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death” (Romans 6:5) that is strive the same strive that Christ Himself taught us which is that man to live **being totally put to death in the body** at which time actually begins to be freed from slavery to his body which is **not obeying the body in anything it has passion for or desires ... the effect of the authority and rule and enslavement and the captivity to it will die and be invalidated**. This is **the way** the system and work that is mandated on every man who wants to settle in God to strive through and fulfill, which is death i.e. death of slavery **by invalidating the effect of** this curse and this captivity, power, authority and slavery. And this only by disobeying the body. He who thinks there is another way to salvation other than the way that Christ Himself came and taught us is deceived (1Corinthians 3:11) and will be still in the vanity and the truth is not in him and by this he will be destructed. This is **the way** that all the saints walked which is **to die in the likeness of the death of Christ**, and that is the striving according to the rules.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- As for all the rituals, they are methods that help all who walk the way so as to fulfill it. But is what is the benefit of the body of Christ to who is not crucified himself and sought to be freed from the origin of his disease?!!! Many have thought that Christ came to lift our sins and that is all what we need!!! And this is because they did not understand the whole matter and the goal, as the problem is not in the sin but it is in the origin of the disease, which is the slavery that causes us to sin. What is the use of God lifting the sin and the slavery still remains???! The bible is clear when it said “if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him,” (Romans 6:8 & 2Timothy 2:11) Where is this death if the death of Christ solved all our problems?!! The death of Christ is one step that man could not have possibly fulfilled for this Christ came to die the death that man is incapable to fulfill. But where is the Divine justice if man does not strive?! Every man has to know the work he must do which is to walk the difficult way that God confirmed for us that it is very difficult {what a difficult way?!} and that it is the only way to lead to the eternal life.
- God said “unless one is born of water and the Spirit” (John 3:5) and God meant by birth of water **the cleansing of man** to return to the image of Adam the first before he became in the body and settled in it and became enslaved by it. Adam was born of water at the time of his creation, and was pure and not a slave yet to any entity, for this he was sinless. **The birth of water** is **the perfect striving** and the striving according to the rules until bloodshed, **and perfect pursuit** of man to walk the way that Christ came to show us and taught us, which is the striving to crucify the body by disobeying it, till the effect of enslavement and captivity by the body is invalidated {nullified} that man was born settled in it. God did not mean the practice of the ritual of baptism by the term birth of water, for the ritual of baptism is not the birth of water. Birth of water is **the state** that man becomes in after a long perfect strive, it is a state of man being **free** and **pure**.
- **Man cannot claim to be in that state unless he is actually sinless, and he can never be sinless unless he has been freed from slavery. This will only happen when man is completely foreign to his body, and that will happen**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

by disobeying the body in any of its desires and passions for a long period of time, the spirit of God will begin to exist in that man since the first day man began to crucify his body and disobeying it. After a long period of being filled of the spirit of God, and when man accepts with no complaints to carry any cross God allows for him, **by denying the will of himself**, the authority of the self will begin to die also. Even if God allows that people insult and humiliate that man ... by the spirit of God man will have enough spiritual maturity and the ability to accept any insult or humility being fully aware that God allowed for this to happen so that when he succeeds to accept the insult and refuse the will of himself which is the self awareness and delusion that he is a god. By denying his own will and accepting the will of God **he refused to worship himself**, at which time **the authority of the self will die** same as did the authority of his body previously also by disobeying it. Christ taught us Himself, when He accepted all humiliation and spiting and mocking and insults, that after a long time of striving to crucify the body, because **if it were not for the spirit of God** that **grew** in man after a long strive through the difficult way, he would not have been able to accept any insult. It is the spirit of God that makes man have enough maturity and the ability to endure, like the mature man that is undergoing a surgical operation ... **whatever cuts the surgeon does to him** **he will endure and fully accept** and say **I am ready for the whips and my pain is before me** let it be your will doctor, and by this the authority and rule of the self will die, as we were taught by Christ Himself.

- The destruction of man was not the outcome of the craves of the body only but the desires of the self also. The ruler of this world informed Eve that they will become like God and so they desired to become gods. The fruit was also delicious and so they craved for it also and by this man became a slave to his body, because he obeyed it, and a slave to himself for he obeyed it. Although Adam did obey himself previously when he desired and longed for something against the will of God, but this time Eve obeyed herself and so both became slaves to their body and self. The body and self are **the law** that man was born under its authority and it is what forces

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet. **162**

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

man to do evil. And even when man begins to be aware of evil and hate it he will still be forced to do it. Because he became like an organ in the entity of the body. **But** because he became **one** in his body, he can not make his eyes nor any of his senses be chastely. The only door that God left open for man by which he is able to exit and be freed from that scary slavery, is only one of the five senses which is the sense of taste that he can stop being satiated through it, which represented by one fifth of the seeds that Joseph advised Pharaoh to stop satiety through so as not to be destroyed, and not hunger in the famine that will last seven years. Man has to decide whether to remain enslaved to the body or to be freed, if he wants to be freed **he should feed the body but not obey it** by giving it what it craves for, and this is what the bible meant by saying “And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.” (Galatians 5:24) for the authority and rule of the body “For he who has died has been freed from sin” (Romans 6:7) meaning he who began to put to death that authority, rule, captivity and slavery which is **the law** that he was born under its control, these will only die if he becomes foreign to the entity of the body by disobeying it in all its passions and desires, at which time the effect of the authority and slavery on him will be invalidated or nullified.

- **Therefore** ...
- **The stoppage of the obedience to this law is the only method to be freed from its authority, but continuing to obey the body will make man to remain in this slavery and even increase its authority over him.**
- **For we who live are always delivered to death** [by not obeying the body in any of its passions and desires], **that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh {body}** (2Corinthians 4:11)

- What not many are aware of is that the first man **sought after worshipping himself**. Adam from the beginning did not obey the will of God but obeyed his own will, as for Eve **she sought to be like God**. Therefore, the target of the first man which is **the origin of the corruption of the human kind is the pursuit to become a god**. And for this every man who wants to go to God to be born from Him his pursuit must be **freedom from slavery to the self**,

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

and that by disobeying the self, and this would take place when God allows for any hardship to happen in man’s life and man would accept and would carry this cross having first been filled with the spirit of God, he would at that point refuse to remain worshiping himself at which time the effect of captivity and enslavement to self on him are invalidated, and day by day **the self becomes nobody** and man will no longer be a slave to himself, at that time in particular man is ready for God to become his mind and self that drives him.

**For just the feeling of man that he still exists means that God does not exist in his life**

- While man is still driven by himself, he cannot possibly be born of the spirit, and to become an organ in God, for he has **another god** and another law that he worships. As long as he is under the rule and being driven and moved by **the self**, it is impossible for him to begin to become an organ in God. But when **the other god that held on to him dies** then it is possible for him to become in God and then God begins to become his mind and self and all his entity within which he is settled and by which he lives, moves and exists, and can say:
- **With Christ I was crucified and for this it is not longer me that live but Christ lives in me**. God became to me all the life and I will never need any man to satiate my heart nor any work to thing to satiate my mind nor any food to satiate my body, for with Him I shall not want anything, and **to me the life is Christ, and now God has become my shepherd** so **I shall not want**, he began to **make me lie down** in green pastures and leads me beside the still waters ... **he restored my soul** and **returned me to Himself and let me in Him**. Because **His winnowing fan is in His hand and will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn** (Matthew 3:12) Because we were parts of Him when He blew into Adam **but we settled down in an entity other than Him** and became enslaved to other gods as we live, move and exist by our body and became in a bitter slavery that is harsh and destructive as was the case of the people of Israel.

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the measure of **stature of the fullness of Christ**

**But when we cried out to Him he descended from His temple having heard our distress and the earth shook and trembled, The foundations of heaven quaked He rode upon a cherub, and flew upon the wings of the wind to save us He sent out arrows and scattered our enemies and vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen, The foundations of the world were uncovered, At the rebuke of the Lord, He drew us out of many waters, and delivered us from a strong enemy (2Samuel 22:7-18) (Psalms 18) By His strong hand and His outstretched arm saved us (1Kings 8:42) and **He redeemed our redemption** (Ruth 4:6) Who is like the Lord our God who does wondrous things, He stretched out His right hand; The earth swallowed them (Exodus 15:12)**

- This is the difficult way that Christ came and lived it to teach us that by this we are freed from slavery of the body and self and both are the two choice kids of the goats that Rebekah slaughtered to save Jacob (Genesis 27) We need to become foreign to the body that we were born settled into, and by which we were living, moving and existing. The birth of water is the first stage that any man born in the body must pass to return to the image of Adam the first. After being freed he can be born of the spirit and begin to exist in God. The first stage was necessary for man to resurrect from the death he was in committing sin due to the slavery he was in being settled in his body the entity that he lived, moved and existed by. When man passes this stage, it is as if he was born of water and cleansed and dyed with the image of Adam the day he was created. As for the ritual of baptism it is **the arrangement** that God arranged for us through which He is declaring to us and confirming that He will begin with His spirit to work within us. The purpose of this ritual is that man becomes certain of this. God allowed that man to be completely submerged in water that God’s spirit had come upon. But **the ritual is not the birth itself** for man was not actually cleansed because he was not actually freed and not transformed by just submerging in water. Man is not born yet but it is the beginning of the way to birth.
- Every man should know and understand all the truth so as not to be deceived. The ritual of baptism is **the down payment** that God pays to us, **by which he is confirming to us that we will be born of water** that is to say

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

we will return to the pure image of Adam on the day he was created. God is asserting that we will become dyed with the pure **image of a free man** who is sinless and not a slave anymore, for man is no more held onto anything, and no more captivity nor slavery to force him to commit sin. The ritual of baptism is the arrangement prepared by God, and the work by which is confirming to us with a tangible means {touchable and seeable} to makes man certain that God with His spirit will begin to come upon him and will work with and in him to be born of water. That is after man would have pledged and accepted to die in the likeness of Christ’s death and strive the same strive Christ strived to teach us. Man will strive the completely perfect strive in crucifying his body by not obeying it in any of its passions and desires, day by day the effect of the captivation and the enslavement to the body will be invalidated and thus completely freed from its law and control and by this he will be actually born of water and become pure.

- The one born of water has become **free** and sinless for he is no longer a slave of his body and the body of sin was invalidated i.e., fully freed from slavery by becoming foreign to his body that he once was completely settled in. The body no longer has authority and rule over him, and that is why he no longer does anything against the will of God as what he was held onto died and God will begin to resurrect in that man and so man will become an organ of God that is to say born of God or **born of the spirit**.

- **We can understand the term born of water by remembering the image of Adam the day God created him.**
- **We can understand the term **born of the spirit** by remembering **the image of Christ** that was with our same earthly bodily human nature and became **in the image of God and in His likeness**.**

- For this the ritual of baptism is not the birth of water and the spirit. Birth of water is an image that man will be in after a long time striving through the difficult way, after which man becomes free, and by the continual striving onwards begins to be born of the spirit. He who is born of water is in the image of Adam the day God created him, to begin to be able to be born of the spirit, and begin to exist in God and become an organ in Him and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

become settled in Him, **to begin to live, move and exist by Him** and God will become the only source of His life and the head that moves him. God becomes **his only god** and for this he will never sin as the bible says “Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin” (1John 3:9) It is the work of the spirit of God that began to drive him because he has become a fixed branch in the vine. When God incarnated He showed us Himself an image of man that is born of water and then showed us the image of man born of the spirit which is the image of God and His likeness. He who becomes an organ {member} in God will have the same nature of God and so becomes **an image of God with His same nature**. Therefore, the ritual of baptism is the down payment for the birth of water and the spirit also, as it is the arrangement by which God declares to man who wants to be in God, that He will begin to work with him. When Christ was baptized, the spirit of God descended in the form of a dove onto Him and a voice from heaven said “this is my beloved son of whom I am well pleased” and this means that any man who wants to become an organ in God and settle in Him, and learnt that this will only take place when he walks the difficult way, which is striving to crucify his body and killing his passions and desires, by disobeying his body for a long time. When he pledges to do so, by this he began to obey God, and to fulfill His will which is to worship Him in truth for he has manifested the honesty of his will, and for this God will show him that He is pleased with him and will speak out in front of the angles and say “**this is my beloved son of whom I am well pleased**”.

- Let us not forget that Adam the day God created him he was an image of a man born of water ... but Christ is the image of a man born of the spirit. The bible did not cover except that way which is two stages with which we become in the image of God. The first stage man rise from under zero to zero, that is from an man who was a slave always committing a lot of sin, still driven by his body and enslaved to it and doing with it what he does not want to do. Then he begins to stop obeying that body in all its passions and desires, as this is the door to exist this slavery, day by day the effect of the authority, rule and enslavement of the body will be invalidated and nullified, and so his sins will begin to decrease, aside from partaking the

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

body of Christ will unite with Him in the likeness of His death, and will become one with the dead body of Christ, and this will serve as the death he was penalized with according to the Devine justice and thus his sins are lifted and Christ dies for them, day by day dies the origin of the disease, having accepted the crosses that God allowed for him to carry, by this the authority of the self also dies, and at which time he becomes sinless and his previous sins Christ died for them, and so he is purified like Adam was pure on the day he was created, and by this he has passed the first stage that Christ called birth of water, and beyond that he continues to strive and connect with God which is what Adam should have done, to settle in God to live, move and exist by God, hence God begins to become his source of life and the head that moves him, and this is the second phase which is the birth of the spirit for man to become an organ in God and grows in God day by day. God represented the growth in the second stage by the second three days of creation which are days four, five and six in the book of Genesis. The suns are in the fourth day symbolizing a man that Christ began to light up in him, **because God became his head and all his deeds are all from God and so he is not going to commit sins and will be unable to for His seed is fixed in him**, which is the spirit of God Himself. The fifth day God created the birds which is the symbol of the nature of man that began to rise more and more above the earthly matters. The sixth day man becomes indeed in the image of God and in His nature, and this is the image that Christ showed us.

- **The two denarii that the Samaritan paid to the innkeeper for the half dead man lying on the way (Luke 10:35), are the two graces of God that He grants to the man that wants, so as to enable him to pass the two stages which are the birth of water to return to the image of Adam the first, and then to continue the connection with God to become at the stature of fullness of Christ.** The two fish (John 6:9) represent the satiety of God throughout the period man is striving through the difficult way to return in God. The **two boats** that Christ saw them **standing** by the lake and entered one of them (Luke 5:3) they represent the journey of man in the sea of the world which is also by the two graces of God. The first three days of creation represent the first stage of the way, after which man resurrects

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and it is the birth of water, about which the angel was calling “three quarts of barley for a denarius” (Revelation 6:6) God mentioned the barley and the harvest of barley several times in the bible and it represents to the first stage that any man who wants to become an organ in God must pass. Christ resurrected on the third day, to show us that at the end of the first three days man would pass the first stage, which is the birth of water, and that is being cleansed and became sinless, because he became free from slavery that made him commit sin, and so he resurrected from the death he was in.

- Every man must know that there is **a goal** that God created him in order to achieve, and he must seek after it with all his strength and ability. This goal is for man to become an organ in God and settle in Him and exist in Him i.e., to be born of the spirit so as to enjoy God to the utmost. The goal is not to be cleansed of our sins, **for Adam was already born of water and was pure like a pure vessel but was empty**. What is the benefit of his purity and being sinless, even if he stayed so for millions of years?? What is the use of just pure and sinless??!! **That is also considered death**, **for God only is the life**. Adam did not start to be filled with the spirit of God and so did not begin to become an organ in God and God did not become his only god that he obeys nor did God become his head that moves him nor the source of the life that feeds him. **Adam being not yet born of the spirit that makes him dead**. For this the bible asserts that Christ did not come with water only, because man becoming pure and sinless **that is not a goal**, for animals also do not commit sin, and so what is so special about this. For this the bible says “when you have done all those things which you are commanded [like You shall not murder, nor steal nor swear, etc.], say, 'We are unprofitable servants.'” (Luke 17:10)

**The birth of water is just the method by which we can only be able to be born of the spirit and that is to exist in God.**

- God gave Adam that existence and a mind and self, so as to think so as to have absolute freedom to choose to remain living in his earthly bodily entity

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

- Or to begin to connect to God that if he chose to become in God, and by the continual connection with God would have begun to be filled from Him, and at which time **exist in Him**, that is begin to be born of Him and that is the meaning of **born of the spirit**. He will step the first steps in the way that ends by being fully full from Him and an organ in Him and in His image and in His likeness (of His nature).

- God asserted to us that that when He created Adam that Adam was not born the birth that God desired that he would be born. For the day he was created Adam was in the image of God and so he did not have a **real existence** or presence, for he has not begun to connect to God, and thus has not begun to be born of the spirit even with the least level. **He did not have genuine existence as long as he did not begin to exist in God**, and for this God **created him with the animals**, although God created the lights {sun and moon and the stars} in one day all by themselves, and the plants in a day by themselves nothing created with them on the same day, and also the birds on a day by themselves, you would expect and would be logical that he would create man [that He desired that He would be in His image] in a day by himself!!!! How God the all wise would create Adam in the same day that He created the animals??!! That is the solid proof that Adam the day he was created was in the body and like a clean empty vessel. According to God’s infinite wisdom was to give Adam the choice either to settle in the body, and thus will not be born of the spirit of God, and will not become in the truth, meaning **will not begin to be in God, that is born of the spirit, and by this Adam did not have real existence, for he was not born the real birth that if he would have begun to be born by connecting to God he would have ended up being fully filled from God, and would have been a part of God and an organ in Him, and a partaker in the Devine nature of God the creator**. If Adam wanted to live according to the will of God he must have begun to connect with God and then **Adam would have begun to have real existence**, that is to say a real beginning, because he began to be born and exist in God and this is the birth of the spirit. Of course, when God created Adam He could not have made him instantly a part of Him, or else what would be his merit and how can he be

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

deserving to be part of God??!! Angels are fiery spirits, but they are not part of God they are outside of Him. But God favored to have a creation of His **become internal to Him** meaning organs constituting his holy entity. And for this it was according his absolute wisdom to place man in an human entity which is the body, for man to have the choice if he wanted to become in God **he has to seek the goal by a perfect strive** so as to deserve **the great honor to become a part of and a partaker in the Devine nature of God.**

- The beginning of the real existence of Adam would have happened, if he began to exist in God by beginning to be born in the truth and by the truth, which is the birth of the spirit. But God gave Adam the choice and so He gave him a body to choose which entity he wants to be in and to live and move by, and that entity serves as a god that he worships. When Adam refused to begin to exist in God, he began to feel the pain of loneliness, for God made the nature man like an organ, that is unable to become independent and live by itself. Man can feed and live by the body but he has a mind and heart that must be filled, which are voids that if not filled man becomes in pain. And for this Adam asked for a helper comparable to him so God brought him Eve and his mind and heart were filled by her. When Adam obeyed himself and his will he instantly became a slave to himself, for there is a rule from God that says that man becomes a slave to whoever or whatever he obeys, and so Adam became a slave to him**self**. Of course this is no excuse for Adam that he did not understand that he began to sin for God has granted him all the wisdom that would suffice and replace the bible or the law, and he used that wisdom that equates that of Solomon to name all the animals [among which was the savage and great creatures {dinosaurs}]. God’s only goal was for Adam to become an organ in Him and so God the all loving must have made Adam aware of the matter and the goal. God wanted the limited earthly man to be able **to contain** God the unlimited **and to be filled all the fullness from Him** that is his mind and heart be filled from God who is not bound by place. For this to take place God created the mind and heart of man as voids **with unlimited capacity**, so that man can accommodate the unlimited spirit of God, and to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

be able to feel and to be filled **all the fullness** from the spirit of God and for this God **designed** man and made him with a nature different from the animal and for this He breathed into his nostrils the breath of life:

- First ... so as to make man with a nature that is unlimited that is his mind and heart to be as voids that are unlimited in capacity, and also make a temple within which is the spirit that is in man that is able to be filled from the spirit of God ... that temple had to be of the same nature of God.
- Second ... for man to become eternal and to live forever, and that is because his spirit is from the eternal spirit of God.
- But when Adam refused to fulfill God’s will and to begin to connect to God and belittled all the generous grants of God to him with a foolish mind began to obey himself and became a slave to himself and became a slave to Eve also and this slavery made him unaware of what he does and made him mindless and with no will. **He did not care** even when God warned Him that he would surely die {death you will die} if he ate from the fruit. How can a man not be afraid to die?? What does man care about more than his life?? What does man want to protect more than his life?!!! The words he received being from the god that created him is an evidence of its truth and seriousness and that is an attestation that Adam **is mindless** like all humans nowadays, that know quite well that they will die sooner or later, and that there is resurrection and judgement, but there is something more powerful than this knowledge and more powerful than man’s concern of his destruction and vanishing, as has happened with Adam he has heard that he will die, but if it were not for the power of the captivity and enslavement he is in fear would have conquered him, he did not care about his death and became brainless.

- **Because what is the thing that concerns man more than his life itself?!! So, what is after he dies and vanishes??! That is the greatest evidence that at that time Adam was mindless, irrational and lacking awareness, which is great evidence that there was **an invisible power** that made him in captivity, and this power the bible calls it **curse** i.e., curse of the law and it**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the measure of **stature of the fullness of Christ**

is the slavery that captivates man and makes him mindless as God showed us what has happened to Adam.

- When Adam did not obey God, **it was not that Adam did not believe God**, but it was completely different, it was that he became **as if he is mindless**. If a man was walking in the desert and met another person that he does not know and have never seen before, who told him not to walk in that direction for there is a destructive dragon. Even if the man did not know that person, it is wise not to walk in that direction, because there is a slim possibility that this person is honest, and so it is wise to walk in a different direction, for what is more important than the life of man??!! Especially, that there is no necessity or urge to walk in that direction!!! But what if his father, or another person that he trusts confirmed to him that there is a destructive dragon in that direction?!! Than the matter will be non-negotiable for no man with a clear mind would ever walk in the direction that his trusted sources confirmed would lead to his destruction. How much more would it be the case if the trusted source is God?! **Adam having ate from the fruit does not mean that he did not believe God but that there was an invisible power that made Adam mindless and that power is slavery**. And the same goes for all humans who all know that they will definitely die, yet they did not take one positive step towards their salvation, and this is because the enslavement to the body captivates man and makes him with no feelings and mindless, and in all cases there is no excuse for man who does not seek God.
- Slavery made man as saint Paul says, he does not know what he is doing, and does not do what he wants to do, and even the evil he hates he does. It is written that Eve **gave her husband** and without any discussion **he ate with her**, as if Adam is mindless and irrational and became at her disposal, for if he had a clear mind how come he was not afraid of death?! **And what is after death??!!** When Adam obeyed Eve and obeyed his body, he became a slave of his body and his body began to make him do what he does not want to do. God created man to be just an organ, and it was for Adam {and any man} to choose the entity in which to settle, but to be aware that the moment he obeys that entity it will have full control over

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

him for the mind in that entity, will be the head that moves him, and the entity will become his source of life by which he will live and move, and he will be a slave to that entity. Many have been baptized and partake communion and still do not live according to the mindset of Christ, and do not do the works of God and this is the greatest evidence that they are not organs in God, and that God is not their head that moves them, and they have not been filled by the spirit of God, and this is why they are incapable to keep all the commandments of God as they are still sold under the law of the body. But by man passing through the door which is crucifying the body, after receiving the down payment from God, and His promise that He will work with His spirit with the man that He touched during his baptism, and strengthen him during his crucifixion of his body, and that when he partakes communion he will unite with the body of Christ and Christ will die for his sins, and by this man is cleansed and purified and born of water.

- For this John the Baptist called “I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire” (Matthew 3:11) John the Baptist was signaling to the birth of water which is the cleansing {purification} from sins that man committed being under the control of slavery, and that by striving while still under the law of the body. It is impossible for another man or saint to help him, as he needs special help especially at the beginning when he has no level of filling of the spirit within him as he is in deep sin. But when the captivity dies, and man is freed completely, the spirit of God will begin to rise within him and begins to drive him, at which point he will not need any help from anyone nor guidance, **because the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus will begin to drive him.** (Romans 8:2) From this point forward he will begin the second stage, which is the birth of the spirit, and which was the way that Adam should have walked. When John the Baptist said I indeed baptize you with water, he meant that in the first stage a saint can help man in that stage of cleansing but in the birth of the spirit John the Baptist says it is not possible for me to baptize you but only God Himself will lead these steps and man at this second stage will not need any human help.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- In the first stage man needs a guide or a saint and for this God sent John the Baptist as a guide for this stage. John the Baptist wanted to wake us up to a fact that every man born by the body does not have within him the spirit, and needs first for cleansing and the guidance of a man who knows the way. But as for after passing the first stage and being freed from the law of the body he will no longer need guidance, for he has begun to become in God and began to be born of the spirit. God devised the ritual of baptism which is the first baptism, because He wanted to confirm to us that with the guidance of a saint like John the Baptist to man God will begin to give birth to man, a birth that serves as a **preparation**, and by which the spirit of God will help man crucify his body. For the sake of any man who became aware of the matter and consented to begin to walk the way for he wanted to become in God, God by the ritual of baptism wanted to confirm to them that His spirit will come upon them and around them to begin to help them. When the authority of the body begins to die, man will not need any assurance or evidence or symbols, that is to say he will not need to practice another ritual, for the first ritual that he practiced served as a promise from God that as long as He began with man in the first stage it would be natural after passing that stage that God will begin Himself to be the head that drives man in the second stage. To pass the first stage man has to live a life of striving a perfect and complete strive walking through the difficult way that Christ Himself came and lived it and gave us an example. Day by day **the entity that held onto man dies** which is the slavery to his body, and man will become pure as pure as was Adam, and by continuing to connect to God after his resurrection on the third day, he will begin to become in God and **exist in Him** that is to be born of the spirit of God and God becomes his head, and so he is driven by the spirit of God and so will be in the image of God like the son who resembles his father and becomes a son of God and day by day with the continual connection with God he will be filled **all the fullness** from God and will become in the image and likeness of God, when he reaches the same level of fullness that God reached when he incarnated and became man on this earth to teach us, that is to reach **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**.

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

- **The beginning of the birth of the spirit is the birth of water.** Just when man begins to crucify his body and stops to obey it in any of its passions and desires, at which time the spirit of God begins to exist in man even though he is still under the law, authority and captivity of the body, but what happens (1) **the spirit of God begins to be born and exist within him** (2) the power of slavery will begin to be invalidated as man began the stoppage of its obedience and worship “**knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin.**” (Romans 6:6) (3) when man partake the body of Christ he is able to unite with the crucified body of Christ, and Christ will die the death that man must die as a result of his sins, and so his sins will be lifted, and will begin to be purified that is to be born of water. **The fact that** the spirit of God began to exist within us and is rebuking us on every sin and changing us although we are still in the first stage which is the birth of water, and that we are seeking to become pure and sinless and return to the image of Adam the day he was created as he was in the image of a man born of water. **The fact that** the spirit of God began to exist within us **like the stalk root that began to exist** from the seed just because it was buried, although there was no resurrection yet, which means no part of the plant appeared above the ground yet. But **we can say that the tree indeed began to be born** although what happened is that the stalk root began to exist and to be born, so the beginning of the tree is the beginning of the stalk root that is to say:

- **The beginning of the way that leads us to be organs in God and to settle in Him for Him to drive us is the beginning of our birth of water by beginning to crucify our body.**
- Similarly, the beginning of the existence of a tree, or **the way that any seed needs to go through to finally become a fully grown tree**, is the beginning of the seed burial, the beginning of the seed burial is the way that will finally lead to having a fully grown tree.
- Many were not aware of the value of God, for this they were not able to bear the least pain that God allowed for them let alone understand its



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

importance. They did not grasp that the cross and hardship frees them from their slavery, for it grabs the attention and the feelings of the body and its interests also in the direction of the pain so it **minimizes** the fixation of man on vanity and so minimizes sin for it minimized the slavery. They were not aware of the value of God and for this they refused any pain and refused to be buried with Christ and die which is to put to death the law of their body and their enslavement to it, and consequently did not resurrect with Him. For he who appreciated the value of a treasure will accept any pain to acquire it, and this is what Christ came to teach us Himself, when He endured the pain belittling shame and said as for me, I am ready for whips.

- **The aim of the matter** is to enjoy God, this will take place when we become organs in Him and this by becoming foreign to our bodies that we have settled in, to become able to settle in God, and this will take place by not continuing to obey our bodies in any of its passions and desires, and all this for us to be able to **begin filling our empty spirit temples with the spirit of God**. For us to be able to be filled by the spirit of God even though we are still in slavery and under the law of the body **a real connection must be established between us and God**. **For this connection to take place and to begin** between the soul ... that is still under the law, authority, control, captivity and enslavement of the body ... and God this soul must stop its worship to his/her body. For how could a seed connect to its source of life for life to start kicking within it, and its nature begins to change, if it were not buried first?! The burial of the seed means its death to the world. This is how God made nature for us to understand the matter by the examples around us. At the time man began to crucify his body that is to say fasted a genuine fast in which he disobeys his body and deny it all its passions and desires even in the periods of breaking the fast. Feeding the body but not satiating it and crucifying it from its passions and desires will allow for the connection with God.

- **An actual real connection between man and God will happen in this case, for he has stopped worshipping the gods that he was born worshipping. For this the connection between him and God was established as was the connection between the seed and water which is its source of life that**

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the measure of **stature of the fullness of Christ**

**was buried in the ground to teach the seed that by doing this it is able to have life.**

- In the same manner, God taught us by living a life in which he was being put to death in the body, to confirm to us that only by this [stoppage of obedience to the body in all its passions and desires]. In that case man manifested his refusal to continue to worship his body, and so in this case: **Firstly**, the body of sin which is the result of the effect of slavery is nullified. **Secondly**, a real connection between man and God will begin to take place that is the beginning of the process of being filled from the spirit of God. **Thirdly**, when man partakes the body of God i.e., unite with the dead body of Christ, man will become one body with Christ, and while Christ is dead man will become dead also and by this the Devine justice is fulfilled as Christ dies for man. His unity with Christ’s body serves as his own death that carries out the Devine justice as Christ dies for him.
- Day by day man is gradually being filled by the spirit of God, and his sins are being lifted and will return to the image of Adam the first, that is he will be completely freed from slavery by the death of what he was held onto and will no longer be enslaved, and this is the birth of water that God meant, that is to become pure as was Adam the day he was created. At this point he begins to do what Adam was supposed to do while he was still free, which is **the birth of the spirit**. That is, he begins to be able to become an organ in God and God would become his source of life, and the head that moves him, after the death of the authority of the body and self as a result of stopping to obey them. Having walked the difficult way for long the spirit of God begins to feed man because man while a slave during the period of the first stage [birth of water] was being filled from the spirit of God and was decreasing the dependence on his body as his source of life until the death of the of the authority of the body completely and man fully became foreign to his body and began to settle in God, God will begin to become the only source of life for man, and as such lived all our saint fathers that lived in the desert and in dens and caves of the earth, like Anba Bishoy that did not eat or drink for he became an organ in God as the spirit of God fed Elijah and Enoch and as He will feed us in the wilderness eternally, for

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

“Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.” (Hebrews 13:8) And so is able to feed us at all times and places as he always did and will enable us to live the goal that He created us for.

- Let us not forget that we were born in a nature and an image so different than what God created man with. We were born into slavery, and there is a way to take us back first to the image of Adam then a way to reach the image of God which God’s goal is for us to become in. God incarnated and came Himself as a man and lived on earth and lived this way to teach us so no man would have an excuse, and for this He said “What more could have been done to My vineyard That I have not done in it?” (Isaiah 5:4) **You must be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, I gave you an example and as I did you also do, “To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne”** (Revelation 3:21) **“And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.”** (Revelation 22:17) and he who has ears to hear let him hear.
- Let every man ask himself why did God devise that ritual?! That is why did God demand that all who believe in God’s incarnation and His death on the cross and that Christ is the savior that they would be submerged in water?! Is it not enough for man to believe and ask God to help him to reach Him for God to open his mind on to the way and the striving that he has to go through for the origin of the disease [that is the cause of him sinning] to die. The striving will free him from the authority and captivity of the slavery and he will also be purified from his sins. Wouldn’t it then be enough for God to promise him that He will be with him, because the case is God’s for the souls are his house and temple and He is seeking to salvage his house, and can grant man the certainty and the strong believe that God will be with him?! Is it not enough??!! And isn’t this all what man needs??!! Or is it that the matter requires the will of man then requires the striving in a certain way after God would have opened the mind of man on all these things, and is not just a ritual to practice especially, that man that practice the ritual may be under the delusion that the ritual is part of the way and even some are deceived and think that the ritual is itself the way and the filling from the spirit of God. Thus it would have been logical for God to

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

have refused that there would be a ritual in a certain way because the truth is that the ritual has nothing to do with the way.

- But God saw it will help some people by increasing their faith, and more so the people who were born not worshipping God and do not know Him. Like a person who received seeds from a king and gave the seeds to a man to plant, he told him that the king watered the ground and all he had to do is bury the seeds. But that man did not trust the king for had not known or seen him. According to the king’s wisdom ... for him to motivate the man to plant the seeds ... the king came to the land where he wants the seeds planted, and in front of the man eyes, he began to pour the water, for him to see and be sure so as to be motivated to plant the seeds, although, the land was watered before. Likewise, the spirit of God is filling the whole universe, and the soul of every man is the house of God, and God is diligently seeking to fix, patch and salvage his house as the case is His and He is of course powerfully seeking to salvage the house. The matter did not require any assurance or confirmation because the case is God’s. Like a king entrusted a man to care for his mansion and because of dishonesty of the man the mansion was destructed, will the king come to that man and confirm to him and assure him that he will work with all his strength and provide all the materials and tools and labor to fix his mansion??!! No the matter and the case does not need confirmation nor guarantee nor decree nor an evidence for the mansion belongs to the king, and it is not the business {or concern} of the entrusted man. The king also does not need the acceptance of the man he entrusted with his house {his slave} or take his permission **or seek to prove that he is able to fix his mansion** and thus will help the entrusted man!!!! There is no need for all this because the mansion is the king’s and no one else’s business. But **the goal of the king was to help that man** so as to give him a fare that would be counted as a **virtue**. Likewise for God when the soul of every man was destructed because of the slavery, the soul is the temple of God and His house, so would God come to every man and assure him that he needs to fix His house and confirm to him that He will not leave His house, and would devise a ritual or system to assert for him that He is capable to fix His house, and that He will actually fix it, and seek to prove to him his

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

capability??!! The house is God’s house and so the case is closed, and the whole matter is concerns Him. But the God’s whole purpose from devising that ritual is that every soul would strive with Him **for this to serve as a help to God to save His house**, so that it would be counted for man as a merit and to be crowned for his striving and this would be his reward that he would remain in the new house that was rebuilt to last forever.

- For the God devised the ritual to confirm to us that he is with us although **man should have not needed any confirmation from God that He is seeking to renew His own house {temple}, for every soul is the temple of God and He owns it**. But all what meant with all this was to increase the faith of man that He will be with him and motivate him to **work with Him** so that he would have the merit to receive the reward and man to actually **gain the reward**. All this is due to God’s **perfect justice** for it was not possible for Him to make man enjoy without striving nor exhaustion and so the ritual is not the way nor the filling from the spirit of God but it is the **promise** from God the eternal the creator of the whole universe to increase our faith and is a **down payment** in advance to assert that He will help us and will fill us with His spirit, the truth is He is going to fill His House and enter His temple that He was expelled from, because man expelled Him for he preferred to let in the sheep and cattle and the money changers. Man should help God enter His temple once again so as to have the merit for being present with God eternally.
- **Therefore**, the whole matter is dependent on two things:
- The first is **the will** of man to return to God.
- The second is the **striving of man** to walk the way that God came and practically lived it so there would be no excuse to any man for not understanding the way that leads him to salvation, the life, resurrection and perfection.
- All the sacraments of the church and the rituals are like the fertilizer that strengthen the soil, but if the grain of wheat is not buried there is no use of the water, which is the holy spirit [that God promised to work with us through which] and no use to the fertilizer which is the rituals and no use to the air and sun which are the bible and the church. One of the last

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

commandments of Christ was “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, **it remains alone**,” (John 12:24) The way that leads man to the life needs striving until bloodshed and there is no other way to reach God which is the life except the difficult way. The incarnation of God and the fact that He Himself lived that way playing the role of man seeking his salvation is the greats condemnation to humanity and the greatest proof that this the only way and the only method for salvation, for no one can lay another foundation other than what was laid which is the life of Christ Himself. Narrow is the gate and difficult is the way that leads to the life. To reach the life there is no other way except striving the same strive that Christ strived, and dying in the likeness of His death. **The stoppage of obedience to the body and crucifying it in all its passions and desires is the only method to invalidate the body of sin that is to say invalidate slavery or else we remain slaves. He who does not live the bible does not obey God and thus does not worship Him**, and there is no use for any ritual for a man who did not begin on the difficult way which **alone** is what leads to the life. The only method for us to have life in God is the striving the same as Christ’s strive and **die in the likeness of His death**, and let us remember the rebuking of God to us:

- “Therefore, my people have gone into captivity (are destroyed), Because they have no knowledge” (Isaiah 5:13 & Hosea 4:6)
- “Are you not therefore mistaken, because you do not know the Scriptures” (Mark 12:24)
- “But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.” (2Corinthians 4:3-4)
- “Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.” (Galatians 3:10)
- “Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him” (Romans 6:8)
- “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection” (Romans 6:5) Not by being baptized in a specific ritual or a certain practice while we were still children

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

and unaware and don't know anything are we going to enter the kingdom of heaven. Let's observe the life of all the saints and look unto the author and finisher of our faith and our teacher and what He did. We have not heard of a saint that did not strive nor thought that he was born of water and the spirit just by submerging in the baptism basin, nor thought that the ancestry sin was lifted which is the slavery and his eternal penalty also lifted all because he practiced rituals. All saints of all times strived to the extent of bloodshed. For if rituals are what fulfill the process of purification, God would not have commanded us in many different verses like “Strive to enter through the narrow gate ... For Your sake we are killed all day long; We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter ... discipline my body and bring it into subjection ... our outward man is perishing” Do we have eyes and yet do not see to that extent, and have minds and don't understand?! Or is that we do not want to be tired and so were easily deceived by the deceiver that the way is wide and easy, and we believed him and convinced ourselves that Christ died for us and so lifted our sins without us needing to do anything, and the baptism lifted the ancestry sin and made us born of water and became pure. Where is the bible? Let us ask God to open our vision lest we remain blind and crazy and thus destroyed. Let us read the bible and properly understand the commandments of God.

- It is written about the baptism “not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the **answer** of a good conscience toward God” (1Peter 3:21) that is to say baptism is not the cleansing of the filth of our body but it is a pledge of man with a good conscience toward God, and at the same time it is the answer [reply] from God to a man with good conscience toward God.
- A very important note: God informed us that the ritual of baptism does not purify us right away and does not make us born of water, nor change our nature that we were born with. But God asserts it is a response {reply} from God to the man who pledged in good conscience that he will die in the likeness of Christ's death, assuring him and proving to Him that He will work with him by giving him **a down payment** only in response to his pledge i.e., baptized into His death that is only when man pledged to walk as Christ walked and will die in the likeness of His death, that the Lord promised him that He will work with him as we have seen happen with

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

Jesus Christ “Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit [the power of God] into the wilderness” (Matthew 4:1) That does not cancel our striving but rather that is God working with us when we begin to strive, and will not transform us instantly without striving through the difficult way, or else there would be no use to all the commandments of God.

- There is no other truth other than the bible, and any other truth is from the devil himself. The bible informs us that only if we die with Christ in the likeness of His death we will live and resurrect, that is who do not die in the likeness of His death, and does not walk as He walked will not resurrect and will never live. Any other truth is a deception that we have been deceived with and is not from God. Let us examine ourselves: do we walk as Christ walked and are on the same difficult way He Himself lived?! Or else for who did God fast and pray, and often withdrew into the wilderness and prayed all night?! Does God need this?! Let us check where is the life of God manifested in our life, for he gave us an example, and so where is His life? Let us wake up to the fact that God came to teach us the way and he who does not live as Christ lived is not Christian and does not obey God and does not worship God for it is written “you are that one's slaves whom you obey” (Romans 6:16)
- The birth of water which is termed water baptism is that we are buried and die as Christ taught us in the likeness of His death, as it is written “buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.” (Colossians 2:12)  
“Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.” (Romans 6:4) God sure did not need the filling from the spirit nor cleansing ... certainly not ... !! for he was not a creature He was just giving us an example, for us to follow His footsteps. Baptism is not man submerging in water, **but it is a life of striving in the likeness of Christ's striving**, and that is what God required as a condition “if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him” (Romans 6:8) “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection,” (Romans 6:5)  
When all the saints became aware of this fact that reaching God and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.



**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

returning to Him is through striving to walk the difficult way, they began to strive for they did love God, and did what Christ Himself did Himself and showed us that after submerging in the water ... and God by His voice revealed to Him that He will be with Him (Matthew 3:17) and He witnessed for him as a man because he began to please Him. He went to the wilderness and strived until bloodshed and put His body to death, and was sleeping in the open and did not have a place to lay His head, and strived praying to be filled with the spirit and it is written “For Christ also suffered ... being put to death in the flesh” (1Peter 3:18) “since Christ suffered for us in the flesh” (1Peter 4:1) not to save us but leaving us **an example** for us to follow His footsteps. Where is this life He lived?! Who is living and walking as He walked? He who does not follow the shepherd who is **the only door** and who does not enter through it that is to say he who does not walk as He walked will never be saved.

**We never heard of a saint reaching holiness without striving in the likeness of Christ’s death**

- Every man does what he wishes, the bible is clear as the sun light let us read it, and if we wanted in truth to be with God, let us ask Him to open our minds. **When man lives the bible only will he have life and not when he practices rituals.** The bible does not say so and this did not practically ever happen. Let us wake up and examine ourselves and **only live the bible** and let whatever happens to happen and God does what He wills in His temple **we only walk the way** which is the way that God devoted it for us which is the only way that leads to the life. God did not say practicing a ritual leads to the life, let’s follow Christ who after he went into the water went to the wilderness and strived until bloodshed, and He is God the creator of the whole universe, not to walk the way for us, and we remain worship the body, and walk the wide way and be destructed. Let us read the bible and wake up and know that only by living the bible {the word of God} i.e., only when man lives every commandment of God, he will have life and not by practicing rituals he will see the kingdom of heaven. Let us observe and watch Christ, and walk as He Himself walked, after we were baptized and

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to the **measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

were promised by God that He will work with us with His spirit that came down upon us and all around us.

- **We go to the wilderness as Christ did, and withdraw in the wilderness and die all day long, and discipline our body and bring it into subjection, and become foreign to it and crucify it in all its passions and desires and even **make it perish**. And by this we would have obeyed the commandments of God which are the difficult way that is the only way that leads to life and by it we will have life in God.**
- Christ was not content with just submerging in water and the bible do not say he was but the bible says “if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him” Birth of water is like any birth requires striving and continuous tiredness, misery and pain like a women that is giving birth, and for this the bible likened the difficult way with a women giving birth “A woman, when she is in labor, has sorrow because her hour has come” (John 16:21) Do we have eyes that do not see and minds that do not understand to that extent!!! God signaled that the way is like a women in labor and said “He who is not born of water and the spirit is not able to enter the kingdom of heaven” so for us to become pure we need to be born of water and that is to say strive until bloodshed like the women in labor giving birth, as birth is exhaustion and struggle and misery and for this God used that analogy that we may understand that to reach Him and become in His image we must strive like an infant being born that stays for a period of time away from the world like the fetus with only one source of life, and also like the mother giving birth must be in toil and pain and intense hardship, for He made it a condition that it is with many tribulations we enter the kingdom of heaven. We must read the whole bible or else we become from those who will be destructed. The bible is the only constitution and is the only truth and by which we were told “**with many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of heaven, holiness without which no one will get to see God, the pure hearted only will see God**” not by practicing a ritual and submerging in water that the whole aim of God was from devising it is to motivate us to walk the way and not to be deceived that the ritual itself is the way, like so many people are deceived that their slavery and sins are

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “Be perfect” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

**lifted by the death of Christ on the cross.** Let us wake up and examine our selves: have we passed through many tribulations?! Are we dead all day long and disciplining our body and bringing it into subjection and are foreign to it, and crucifying it in all its passions and desires?! To care for the body {to be carnally minded} is death and enmity to God. Do we care for our bodies or not?! By this we know if we worship God or not because if we don't obey Him we are not worshipping Him. Birth of water means that man became pure, let us examine ourselves have we become pure ?! and have we become in the image of God i.e., the image of Christ and in the same stature of fullness of Christ?! And can we execute all the commandments of God ?! and are we sinless, for he who is born of God meaning born of the spirit does not commit sin (1John 5:18) and even cannot commit sin (1John 3:9)?!

- Look at saint Paul the greatest evangelist {preacher of Christianity}, and see how after he was baptized and the spirit of God worked with and in him and through him performed miracles, he still was doing the evil that he hated??!! How?! That is scary and frightening how can a great saint say I am sold under the sin and don't know what I do and I do what I do not will to do. How is that? Where is the work of the spirit of God that he acquired in baptism?! And where is Gods atonement work for him and God's salvation, and his death on the cross with Him??!!
- But that is the greatest evidence that man can not become in the image of God with just practicing rituals, or his belief that Christ died for him. The bible did not say so, and so we are walking according to our own will and as if we made up our own constitution and our own bible because we are still under the law of the self that makes us believe we are gods. But this saint having not completed his striving yet, his striving according to the rules, and did not complete the difficult way yet, then he has not been freed from his slavery yet, and the law that he was born held onto did not die yet, and so he is still a slave and thus still commits sin. But God promised that he will reach and be freed and that He will exist in him, **and baptism is the promise and the certificate of guarantee.** And what is more amazing is that although this saint owns this certificate and after the work of God in his life which is more evident than the sun, which is that he was performing

---

For no other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life. He who does not walk as He walked, has not entered through the door, and have not started on the way yet.

**Baptism important facts.** God commanded us “**Be perfect**” to be filled with the fullness of God, as He created us to become **in His image and likeness**. Christ is the image of God, and we must be up to **the measure of stature of the fullness of Christ**

---

miracles, that saint said “**I press on, that I may lay hold**” because he was aware that the goal is reaching the image of God, and reaching perfection which is to be perfectly filled of the spirit of God to reach the image of Christ the same stature of the fullness of Christ, and saw that this is a very difficult matter, and was sure of what God informed us with, which was:

**narrow is the gate!! ... and difficult is the way ... that leads to life**

- For this God commanded us to strive until bloodshed, and to die all day long, and not to depend on rituals, not the death of Christ, for Christ Himself showed us the way practically as he went to the wilderness to strive after having submerged in water. By this striving only is the body of sin invalidated, and this is the least thing that God could ask of us for Him to lift the eternal penalty, as he promised us he will if we died with Him in the likeness of His death, and to walk as He Himself walked and strive like He did. The fact that God Himself Incarnated and became man and strived is the greatest evidence that only by this we are saved. Let us not remain blind and crazy and wake up, and read the bible to know the truth and the reality, or else we will be destructed, for the time is short, and he who has ears to hear let him hear.

- This message is from the website the way to life

<http://www.JesusForWorld.com>

<http://newmiracles.org/way2truelife>

- You can contact the site to acquire other messages from the person who experienced the miracle and rapture

[Way2truelife@gmail.com](mailto:Way2truelife@gmail.com)